9 Elementary procedures of mobility management

The tests are based on TS 24.008.

In this clause, when the expected sequence require that "a mobile originated CM connection is attempted", it shall be for a service other than emergency call.

In this clause, an initial CM message is either a SETUP message, a REGISTER message or a CP-DATA message (in that case the acknowledged mode of operation on SAPI 3 will be established and this message will be sent on SAPI 3).

All tests in this clause shall only be performed in Network Mode of Operation II, unless specifically specified otherwise in individual sub-clauses.

All test cases in this clause shall be performed either in CS mode or in CS and PS mode.

If the test cases are to be executed in CS and PS mode the System Simulator behaviour in PS mode should reflect the behaviour of a real network. This means that test cases which initially force the UE into the MM IDLE UPDATED state should force the UE in parallel to enter the GMM REGISTERED state. Test cases which initially reject a UE's attempt to get CS registered, should as well reject a UE's attempt to get PS registered.

The following consequences arise from supporting this type of behaviour:

1. GMM ATTACH REQUEST messages received in the preamble should be accepted and bring the UE into the GMM REGISTERED state
2. subsequent GMM ATTACH REQUEST messages received in the test body should be rejected with Cause value = 7 'GPRS services not allowed' (see NOTE).
3. within the test body GMM ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages may be received and should be acknowledged resp. rejected the same way as the corresponding LOCATION AREA UPDATING REQUEST messages (see NOTE).
4. GMM DETACH REQUEST messages received within the test body should be acknowledged
5. if, at the beginning of a test case, a UE attempts to register in CS mode, and this attempt is rejected, the parallel attempt to register in PS mode should be rejected with the same cause as used to reject the CS registration

In PS mode the UE may attach automatically or not. This should be accounted for by the System Simulator. A manual Attach UE will not be triggered to perform PS registration for subsequent switch on of the UE, in the test body.

Any GMM signalling shown in the Expected Sequence Tables in the following sections is purely informative and shall not be considered to be part of the test purpose or test requirement.

NOTE: A Rel-8 UE supporting E-UTRA and CS voice emergency call may send 'signallingConnectionReleaseIndication' upon receipt of an ATTACH REJECT or a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with one of the following causes: 'Illegal MS (cause #3)', 'GPRS service not allowed (cause #7)' or 'GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed (cause #8)'.

9.1 TMSI reallocation

The intention of the TMSI Reallocation procedure is to assign a new temporary identity for the UE. If the message is not understood by the UE, the network could not establish a link to the UE. As this is a common MM procedure, it can be initiated at any time.

9.1.1 Definition

9.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) A UE shall acknowledge a new TMSI when explicitly allocated during a location updating procedure or an incoming call.
2) The TMSI shall be updated on the USIM when the UE is correctly deactivated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3) A UE shall answer paging with this TMSI and includes it in the PAGING RESPONSE message.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.1.

9.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE is able to receive and acknowledge a new TMSI by means of an explicit TMSI reallocation procedure.

To verify that the UE has stored the TMSI in a non-volatile memory.

The implicit reallocation procedure is tested in clause 9.4.1.

9.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b, default parameters.
  - The SIB1 IE "CN domain specific NAS system information", for the CS Domain, is set to not allowing IMSI Attach/Detach in both the cells.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI (= TMSI1), CKSN, CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell B.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off button Yes/No.

Way to bring the UE into service.

Test Procedure

The UE is paged in cell B and the security mode is established. An explicit TMSI reallocation procedure is performed. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The UE is switched off and then its power supply is interrupted for 10 s. The power supply is resumed and then the UE is switched on and allowed sufficient time to guarantee that the UE is in service (listening to its paging subchannel). The system simulator then checks, by paging, whether the UE has stored the received TMSI.

The UE is made to select cell A. A normal location updating procedure is performed in cell A. An explicit TMSI reallocation procedure is performed and then the location updating procedure is accepted by the SS. The system simulator checks, by paging, whether the UE has stored the allocated TMSI.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
1	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" = TMSI1. Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversation Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" =TMSI1
2a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
2b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
3		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
4			Void	
5	←		TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	"Mobile identity" = new TMSI (TMSI2) different from TMSI 1.
6	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9	UE			If possible (see ICS), the UE is switched off. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
9a	UE			The power supply is interrupted for 10 s.
10	UE			The UE is switched on. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
11	SS			The SS waits for 5 seconds to guarantee that the UE is in service (listening to its paging subchannel).
12	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" = TMSI2. Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversation Call.
13	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" =TMSI2.
14	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection. The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A
15			Void	
16	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell" (see note)
17	SS		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
18			Void	
19			Void	
20	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, "ciphering key sequence number" = CKSN, LAI = b, "mobile identity" = TMSI2.
20a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
20b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
20c		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
20d			Void	
21	←		TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	TMSI = TMSI1.
22	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
23	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	This message does not contain the optional Mobile Identity field.
24		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
25			Void	
25a				The SS waits for 5 seconds to allow the UE to become "idle updated" on cell A.
26	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI1). "Establishment cause": Terminating Conversational Call.
27	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI1).
28		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
29			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.1.5 Test requirement

At step 5 the UE shall receive and acknowledge a new TMSI (TMSI2) and has stored that in the USIM, and the UE is switched off and on after step 9 and 10.

At step 13 the UE shall transmit a new TMSI2 and includes it in the PAGING RESPONSE message.

At step 27 the UE shall answer paging with this TMSI1 and includes it in the PAGING RESPONSE message.

9.2 Authentication

The purpose of this procedure is to verify the user identity. A correct response is essential to guarantee the establishment of the connection. If not, the connection will drop.

The SS shall be able to handle vectors of AUTN, RAND, CK, IK, AUTS and XRES in a similar way as the MSC/BSS entities. The SS and test USIM shall incorporate a test algorithm for generating RES and CK, IK from RAND, AUTN and IK which operates as described in TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.

9.2.1 Authentication accepted

9.2.1.1 Definition

9.2.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) A UE shall correctly respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message by sending an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with the RES information field set to the same value as the one produced by the authentication algorithm in the network.

2) A UE shall indicate in a PAGING RESPONSE message the ciphering key sequence number which was allocated to it through the authentication procedure.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clauses 4.3.2.2 and 4.3.2.4.

9.2.1.3 Test purpose

1) To check that a UE correctly responds to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message by sending an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with the RES information field set to the same value as the one produced by the authentication algorithm in the network.

2) To check that a UE indicates in a PAGING RESPONSE message the ciphering key sequence number which was allocated to it through the authentication procedure.

9.2.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI, CKSN (CKSN1), CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on the cell.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test Procedure

The UE is paged. After the UE has sent a PAGING RESPONSE message to the SS, the SS initiates an authentication procedure and checks the value RES sent by the UE in the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The UE is paged and the SS checks the value of the ciphering key sequence number sent by the UE in the PAGING RESPONSE message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	CKSN = CKSN1
3	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	The SS initiates authentication with CKSN2 different from CKSN1.
4	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	"Auth. parameter RES" IE shall be bit exact with the value as produced by the authentication algorithm.
5		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
6			Void	
6a				The SS waits for 5 seconds to guarantee that the UE is in service.
7			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
8	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Ciphering key sequence number" shall be the same as the value that was sent in the last AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message (= CKSN2).
9		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
10			Void	

Specific message contents

None.

9.2.1.5 Test requirement

1) At step 4 the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with the RES information field set to the same value as the XRES calculated by the SS.

2) At step 8 the UE shall indicate in a PAGING RESPONSE message the ciphering key sequence number which was allocated to it through the authentication procedure.

9.2.2 Authentication rejected by the network

9.2.2.1 Definition

9.2.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) After reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message the UE shall:

   1.1 not perform normal location updating;

   1.2 not perform periodic location updating;

   1.3 not respond to paging with TMSI;

   1.4 reject any request from CM entity for MM connection except for emergency call;

   1.5 not perform IMSI detach if deactivated.

2) After reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message the UE, if it supports emergency speech call, shall accept a request for an emergency call by sending a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call" and include an IMEI as mobile identity in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

3) After reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message the UE shall delete the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.2.5.

9.2.2.3 Test purpose

1) To check that ,after reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the UE:

   1.1 does not perform normal location updating;

   1.2 does not perform periodic location updating;

   1.3 does not respond to paging with TMSI;

   1.4 rejects any request from CM entity for MM connection except for emergency call;

   1.5 does not perform IMSI detach if deactivated.

2) To check that, after reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message the UE, if it supports emergency speech call, accepts a request for an emergency call by sending a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call" and includes an IMEI as mobile identity in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

3) To check that, after reception of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message and after having been deactivated and reactivated, the UE performs location updating using its IMSI as mobile identity and indicates deleted LAI and CKSN.

9.2.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI, CKSN, CK and IK. It is "idle updated" on cell B.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support of emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test procedure

The SS rejects an authentication. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE has entered the state MM IDLE substate NO IMSI, i.e. does not perform normal location updating, does not perform periodic updating, does not respond to paging, rejects any requests from CM entities except emergency calls and does not perform IMSI detach if USIM detachment is performed, switch off is performed, or the power is removed, depending on the UE (see ICS/IXIT).

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B				
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call..
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Ciphering key sequence number" shall be the same as the value that was sent in the last AUTHENTICATION REQUEST.
3	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN in this AUTHENTICATION REQUEST should be different from that received in PAGING RESPONSE message.
4	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
5	←		AUTHENTICATION REJECT	
6		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
7			Void	
8	←		PAGING TYPE 1	The UE is paged in cell B. "UE identity " IE contains TMSI. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
9	UE			The UE shall ignore this message. This is verified during 3 s.
10		SS		The SS waits for at least for 15 s.
11	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
12	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
13	UE			If the UE supports emergency speech call (see ICS), an emergency call is attempted.
14		SS		The SS checks that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Emergency call".
15			Void	
16			Void	
17	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type": Emergency call establishment. "Mobile identity": type of identity is set to IMEI.
18	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
19	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
20	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" = unassigned number.
21		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
22			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
23		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
24	UE			The UE performs cell reselection according to procedure as specified in (this however is not checked until step 29). The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
25		SS		The SS waits at least 7 minutes for a possible periodic updating.
26	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
27	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
28	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 3 s.
29	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 27 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
30		SS		The SS checks that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
31			Void	
32			Void	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
33	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "Mobile Identity" = IMSI, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE).
34	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN in this AUTHENTICATION REQUEST should be different from that received in LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.
35	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
36	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" = TMSI.
37	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
38		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
39			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.2.2.5 Test requirement

1)

1.1 At step 24 the UE shall not send any RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell A or on cell B.

1.2 At step 26 the UE shall not send any RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell A or on cell B.

1.3 At step 9 the UE shall not respond to paging.

1.4 At step 12 the UE shall not send any RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell A or on cell B.

1.5 At step 28 the UE shall not send any RRC CONNECTION REQUEST on cell A or on cell B.

2) At step 14 the UE shall send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call"; and at step 17 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with the "CM service type" set to "Emergency call establishment".

3) At step 33 the UE shall perform location updating using its IMSI as mobile identity and indicates deleted LAI and CKSN.

9.2.3 Authentication rejected by the UE (MAC code failure)

9.2.3.1 Definition

Following a UMTS authentication challenge, the UE may reject the core network, on the grounds of an incorrect AUTN parameter (see TS 33.102).

If the UE considers the MAC code (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be invalid, it shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause 'MAC failure'.

9.2.3.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE shall respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, with a MAC code failure in the AUTN parameter, by sending an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause 'MAC failure' and start timer T3214. When an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid MAC has been received by the UE from the network, the UE shall stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (i.e. T3210, T3220 or T3230).

2) Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE, with reject cause 'MAC failure' the network may initiate the identification procedure. Upon reception of an IDENTITY REQUEST message, the UE shall identify itself by sending an IDENTITY RESPONSE message including the IMSI to the network. The

network may then check that the TMSI originally used in the authentication challenge corresponded to the correct IMSI.

3) If the TMSI/IMSI mapping in the network was incorrect, the network should respond by sending a new AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the UE. Upon receiving the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3214, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal. Upon successfully validating the network (an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST that contains a valid MAC in the AUTN parameter is received), the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3210, T3220 or T3230) , if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an incorrect MAC.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clauses 4.3.2.5.1 and 4.3.2.6 (c)

9.2.3.3 Test purpose

1) To check that a UE shall correctly respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, with a MAC code failure in the AUTN parameter, by sending an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause 'MAC failure'.

2) To check that upon reception of an IDENTITY REQUEST message, requesting for IMSI, the UE identifies itself by sending an IDENTITY RESPONSE message including the IMSI to the network.

3) To check that upon receiving the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message from the network, the UE shall stop the timer T3214, if running, and then process the challenge information as normal. To check that upon successfully validating the network (an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST that contains a valid MAC is received), the UE sends the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network.

9.2.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI, CKSN (CKSN1), CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on the cell.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test procedure

The UE rejects an authentication. The AUTHENTICATION FAILURE is sent by UE. Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message the SS initiates identification procedure. The UE responds to the SS by sending IDENTITY RESPONSE message. The SS sends AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with correct AUTN parameter.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	CKSN = CKSN1
3	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	With AUTN parameter having a MAC value different from what is calculated in 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4.
4	→		AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	With reject cause "MAC failure"
5	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	With identity type IMSI
6	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	With IMSI in Mobile Identity IE
7	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	With the AUTN parameter having a valid MAC code, see 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4.
8	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	Authentication Response Parameter IE (RES) shall be bit exact with the value as produced by the authentication algorithm.
9	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
10	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.2.3.5 Test requirement

1) At step 4 the UE shall send AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with reject cause set to "MAC failure".

2) At step 6 the UE shall send an IDENTITY RESPONSE message including the IMSI.

3) At step 8 the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message.

9.2.4 Authentication rejected by the UE (SQN failure)

9.2.4.1 Definition

Following a UMTS authentication challenge, the UE may reject the core network, on the grounds of an incorrect AUTN parameter (see TS 33.102).

If the UE considers the SQN (supplied by the core network in the AUTN parameter) to be out of range, it shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message to the network, with the reject cause 'Synch failure' and a re-synchronisation token AUTS provided by the USIM (see TS 33.102).

9.2.4.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE shall respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, with an SQN failure in the AUTN parameter, by sending an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause 'Synch failure' and start the timer T3216 and stop any of the retransmission timers that are running (i.e. T3210, T3220 or T3230). Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message from the UE with the reject cause 'synch failure,' the network shall use the returned AUTS parameter from the authentication failure parameter IE in the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message, to re-synchronise.

2) Upon successfully validating the network (a second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST is received which contains a valid SQN in the AUTN parameter) while T3216 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network and shall start any retransmission timers (e.g. T3210, T3220 or T3230), if they were running and stopped when the UE received the first AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message containing an invalid SQN.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.2.5.1, 4.3.2.6 (d)

9.2.4.3 Test purpose

1) To check that a UE shall correctly respond to an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message, with an SQN failure in the AUTN parameter, by sending an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause 'Synch failure'.

2) To check that upon successfully validating the network (a second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST is received which contains a valid SQN) while T3216 is running, the UE shall send the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network.

9.2.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI, CKSN (CKSN1), CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on the cell.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test procedure

The SS sends an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST having an invalid SQN code (i.e. uses the predefined $AMF_{RESYNCH}$ value to trigger the SQN re-synchronisation procedure, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2) to the UE. The SS verifies that the UE rejects the authentication.

The SS sends a second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST with a valid SQN code (i.e. uses an AMF value different from $AMF_{RESYNCH}$ value, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2). The SS checks that the UE accepts the authentication request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	CKSN = CKSN1
3	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with the AMF information field set to $AMF_{RESYNCH}$ value to trigger SQN re-synchronisation procedure in test USIM, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2.
4	→		AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	including the AUTS parameter and with the reject cause set to 'Synch failure'
5	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with the AMF information field set to value different from $AMF_{RESYNCH}$ value to cause test USIM to treat SQN value as valid, see TS 34.108 clause 8.1.2.2.
6	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	*"Auth. parameter RES" IE shall be bit exact with the value as produced by the authentication algorithm.*
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.2.4.5 Test requirement

1) At step 4 the UE shall reject an authentication and the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE is sent to SS with reject cause "Synch failure".

2) At step 6 the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message with the RES information field set to the same value as the XRES calculated by SS.

9.2.5 Authentication rejected by the UE / fraudulent network

9.2.5.1 Definition

9.2.5.2 Conformance requirement

R99 and REL-4:

1. It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

   - After sending the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause 'MAC failure' the timer T3214 expires;

   - Upon receipt of the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST while T3214 is running and the MAC value cannot be resolved.

     When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall behave as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 clause 4.3.2.6.1.

2. In addition to the cases specified in 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 4.3.2.6, the UE may deem that the network has failed the authentication check after any combination of three consecutive authentication failures, regardless whether 'MAC failure', 'invalid SQN', or 'GSM authentication unacceptable' was diagnosed. The authentication failures shall be considered as consecutive only, if the authentication challenges causing the second and third authentication failure are received by the UE, while the timer T3214 or T3216 started after the previous authentication failure is running.

   If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RR or RRC to release the RR connection and the PS signalling connection, if any, and bar the active cell or cells (see 3GPP TS 25.331 and 3GPP TS 04.18).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.008 clauses 4.3.2.6 (c) and 4.3.2.6.1.

REL-5 and later releases:

1. It can be assumed that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (authentication not accepted by the UE) if any of the following occur:

   - after sending the AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with the reject cause "MAC failure" the timer T3214 expires;

   - the UE detects any combination of the authentication failures: "MAC failure", "invalid SQN", and "GSM authentication unacceptable", during three consecutive authentication challenges. The authentication challenges shall be considered as consecutive only, if the authentication challenges causing the second and third authentication failure are received by the UE, while the timer T3214 or T3216 started after the previous authentication failure is running.

     When it has been deemed by the UE that the source of the authentication challenge is not genuine (i.e. authentication not accepted by the UE), the UE shall behave as described in 3GPP TS 24.008 subclause 4.3.2.6.1.

2. If the UE deems that the network has failed the authentication check, then it shall request RR or RRC to release the RR connection and the PS signalling connection, if any, and bar the active cell or cells (see 3GPP TS 25.331 and 3GPP TS 44.018).

Reference(s)

3GPP TS 24.008 clauses 4.3.2.6 (c) and 4.3.2.6.1.

9.2.5.3 Test purpose

R99 and REL-4:

To test UE treating a cell as barred:

1. when the UE receives the second or third AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value during the T3214 is running.
2. when the timer T3214 has expired.

REL-5 and later releases:

To test UE treating a cell as barred:

1. when the UE receives the third AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value during the T3214 is running.
2. when the timer T3214 has expired.

9.2.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test procedure

A location updating procedure is initiated in cell B. The SS sends an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value and the UE responds with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message. The SS resends an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value.

For R99 and REL-4: The SS waits 30 seconds. If the UE sends an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message during this time then the SS repeats the authentication procedure a third time and then waits 30 seconds. The UE moves into idle mode and do not make any access attempt on cell B.

For REL-5 and later release: The SS repeats a third time the authentication procedure, again with invalid MAC value in its AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message. The UE moves into idle mode and do not make any access attempt on cell B.

It is checked that the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell B.

A location updating procedure is initiated in cell A. The SS sends an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value and the UE responds with an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message. The SS waits T3214 expiry.

It is checked that the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell A.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the “Serving cell”. Set the cell type of cell A to the “non-suitable cell”. (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
4	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with AUTN parameter having a MAC value different from what is calculated in 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4.
5	→		AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	with reject cause "MAC failure"
6	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with AUTN parameter having a MAC value different from what is calculated in 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4.
7	→		AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	with reject cause "MAC failure" R99 and REL-4: In case message is not received within 30s then the SS should continue from step 10.
8	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with AUTN parameter having a MAC value different from what is calculated in 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4. R99 and REL-4: Optional step
9		SS		The SS verifies that the UE does not attempt to access the network for 30s. R99 and REL-4: Optional step
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A
10		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
11		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
13	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	with AUTN parameter having a MAC value different from what is calculated in 34.108 clause 8.1.2.1 step 4.
14	→		AUTHENTICATION FAILURE	with reject cause "MAC failure"
15		SS		The SS waits T3214 expiry.
16		SS		The SS verifies that the UE does not attempt to access the network for 30s.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.2.5.5 Test requirement

For R99 and REL-4 UE:

Alternative 1:

- After step 6, when the UE have received the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value, the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell B.

Alternative 2:

- After step6, when the UE have received the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value while the timer T3214 is running, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with reject cause "MAC failure" to the SS; and

- After step 8, when the UE have received the third AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value, the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell B.

For REL-5 UE:

- After step 6, when the UE have received the second AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value while the timer T3214 is running, the UE shall send an AUTHENTICATION FAILURE message with reject cause "MAC failure" to the SS; and

- After step 8, when the UE have received the third AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message with invalid MAC value, the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell B.

After step 15, when the timer T3214 has expired, the UE shall not attempt to access the network in cell A.

9.3 Identification

The purpose of this procedure is to check that the UE gives its identity as requested by the network. If this procedure does not work, it will not be possible for the network to rely on the identity claimed by the UE.

9.3.1 General Identification

9.3.1.1 Definition

9.3.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) When requested by the network the UE shall send its IMSI.

2) When requested by the network the UE shall send the TMSI which it was previously allocated.

3) When requested by the network the UE shall send its IMEI as stored in the UE.

4) When requested by the network the UE shall send its IMEISV as stored in the UE.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.3.

9.3.1.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that the UE sends identity information as requested by the system in the following cases: IMSI and TMSI are requested in non-security mode, IMEI is requested in security mode.

2) To verify that the UE sends its IMEI, when requested to do so, in non- security mode.

3) To verify that the UE sends its IMEISV, when requested to do so, in non- security mode.

9.3.1.4 Method of test

9.3.1.4.1 Identification

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:

  - 1 cell, default values.

- User Equipment:

  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on the cell.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

IMEI of the UE.

IMEISV of the UE.

Test Procedure

The SS requests identity information from the UE:

- IMSI in non security mode;
- allocated TMSI in non security mode;
- IMEI in non security mode;
- IMEISV in non security mode;
- IMEI in security mode.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	
3	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"Identity type" IE is IMSI.
4	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE specifies the IMSI of the UE.
5	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"Identity type" IE is TMSI.
6	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE specifies the allocated TMSI of the UE.
6a	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"Identity type" IE is IMEI.
6b	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE specifies the IMEI of the UE.
6c	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"Identity type" IE is IMEISV.
6d	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE specifies the IMEISV of the UE.
7		SS		The SS starts ciphering and integrity protection.
8			Void	
9	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"Identity type" IE is IMEI.
10	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE specifies the IMEI stored in the UE.
11		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
12			Void	

Specific message contents

None.

9.3.1.5 Test requirement

1) At step 4 the UE shall send its IMSI.
2) At step 6 the UE shall send the TMSI which it was previously allocated.
3) At step 6b and step 10 the UE shall send its IMEI as stored in the UE.
4) At step 6d the UE shall send its IMEISV as stored in the UE.

9.3.2 Handling of IMSI shorter than the maximum length

9.3.2.1 Definition

9.3.2.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall be capable of handling an IMSI that is not of the maximum length.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 10.5.1.4.

9.3.2.3 Test purpose

To check that the UE behaves correctly when activated with an IMSI of length less than the maximum length.

In this condition, the UE shall:

- perform location updating;
- answer to paging with IMSI;
- give the correct IMSI when asked by an IDENTITY REQUEST;
- attempt CM connection establishment when requested to;
- attempt IMSI detach when needed;
- erase its TMSI when the IMSI is sent by the network in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT or a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message.

9.3.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default values;
  - IMSI attach/detach bit set to "1".
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has no valid TMSI;
  - it is "idle updated";
  - the IMSI has the value 001011234.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

On/Off switch - Yes/No.

Foreseen final state of UE

The UE has no valid TMSI. It is in "idle, updated".

Test Procedure

The UE is paged with its IMSI. The UE shall answer to paging and include the correct IMSI in the PAGING RESPONSE message. During call establishment, the SS asks for the IMSI of the UE. The UE shall answer by an IDENTITY RESPONSE message including the correct IMSI. During the active phase of the call, the SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH. The UE performs call re-establishment. The TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND including a TMSI is sent to the UE. The UE acknowledges this message. The call is released.

The UE is paged with its TMSI. The UE shall answer to paging and includes its TMSI in the PAGING RESPONSE message. During call establishment, the SS sends a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND including the IMSI to the UE. The UE shall acknowledge this message. The UE shall erase its TMSI. The call is released.

The UE is switched off or has its power source removed. The UE performs IMSI detach. The UE shall include the correct IMSI in the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message.

The UE is switched on or powered on. The UE performs IMSI attach. The UE shall include the correct IMSI in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message. A TMSI is allocated to the UE.

The LAC of the cell is changed. The UE performs location updating. The SS includes the IMSI in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.

A mobile originated CM connection is attempted. The UE shall include the correct IMSI in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains IMSI of UE. Establishment cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"mobile identity" contains the IMSI of the UE.
3	←		IDENTITY REQUEST	"identity type" IE is IMSI.
4	→		IDENTITY RESPONSE	"mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI of the UE.
5				The call is established using the sequence of the generic terminating call set-up procedure.
6				The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure. Cell update procedure for radio link failure is performed
6a			Void	
6b			Void	
6c			Void	
7			Void	
8			Void	
9			Void	
10			Void	
10a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
10b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
10c		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
10d			Void	
11	←		TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	"mobile identity" contains a TMSI.
12	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
13		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
14			Void	
15	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains TMSI of UE. Establishment cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
16	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"mobile identity" contains the TMSI of the UE.
17	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
18	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
18a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
18b			Void	
19	←		TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	"mobile identity" contains a IMSI of UE.
20	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
21		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
22			Void	
23	UE			If possible (see ICS) the UE is switched off, otherwise the UE has its power source removed. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
24		SS		If the UE was switched off it performs IMSI detach. The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC Connection REQUEST message is set to "Detach".
25			Void	
26			Void	
27	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	"mobile identity" contains IMSI of UE.
28		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
29			Void	
30	UE			The UE is switched on or has power restored. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode
31			Void	
32			Void	
33			Void	
34	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"mobile identity" contains IMSI of UE.
35	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"mobile identity" contains a TMSI.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
36	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
37		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
38			Void	
39		SS		The SS changes the LAC of the cell.
40		SS		The SS verifies that the UE sends RRC Connection REQUEST message within 35s of the LAC being changed.
41			Void	
42			Void	
43	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"mobile identity" contains TMSI of the UE.
44	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"mobile identity" contains IMSI of the UE.
45		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
46			Void	
47		UE		a mobile originated CM connection is attempted.
48			Void	
49			Void	
50			Void	
51	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"mobile identity" contains IMSI of the UE.
52		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
53			Void	

Specific message contents

None.

9.3.2.5 Test requirement

At step 2 the UE shall answer to paging with IMSI.

At step 4 the UE shall answer to the SS with the correct IMSI in an IDENTITY RESPONSE message.

At step 19 the IMSI is sent by the network in a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, at step 27 the UE shall attempt IMSI detach.

At step 34 the UE shall perform location updating.

At step 44 the IMSI is sent by the network in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, at step 51 the UE shall attempt CM connection establishment and include the correct IMSI in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

9.4 Location updating

This procedure is used to register the UE in the network. If it is not performed correctly, no call can be established.

9.4.1 Location updating / accepted

9.4.1.1 Definition

9.4.1.2 Conformance requirement

1.

1.1 if the network accepts a location updating from the UE and reallocates a TMSI in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message the UE shall acknowledge the reception of the new TMSI;

1.2 the UE shall answer to paging with this TMSI and include it in a PAGING RESPONSE message.

2 If the network accepts a location updating from the UE and the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message contains neither TMSI nor IMSI, the UE shall answer to paging when addressed with the last allocated TMSI and include it in the PAGING RESPONSE message.

3.

3.1 if the network accepts a location updating from the UE by use of a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message containing the IMSI of the UE, the UE shall not answer paging with the last allocated TMSI;

3.2 the UE shall still answer paging with IMSI.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.6.

9.4.1.3 Test purpose

1) To test the behaviour of the UE if the network accepts the location updating of the UE.

For the network response three different cases are identified:

1.1) TMSI is allocated;

1.2) location updating accept contains neither TMSI nor IMSI;

1.3) location updating accept contains IMSI.

9.4.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions:

- System Simulator:
  - two cells, A and B, belonging to different location areas with location area identification a and b of the same PLMN;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI (=TMSI1) and CKSN (=CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test Procedure

The UE is made to select cell B. A normal location updating with TMSI reallocation is performed in cell B. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks, by paging, that the UE has stored the newly allocated TMSI. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The UE is made to select cell A. A normal location updating is performed in cell A. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message contains neither IMSI nor TMSI. The SS checks, by paging, that the UE has kept the old TMSI. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The UE is made to select cell B. A normal location updating is performed in cell B. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message contains an IMSI. The SS checks, by paging, that the UE has deleted its TMSI and responds to paging with IMSI.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to: Registration. If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3			Void	
4			Void	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI1. The MM message is included in the RRC message INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER with the CN domain identity set to CS domain.
5a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
5b			Void	
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = new TMSI (=TMSI2), LAI = b.
7	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
8		SS		
9			Void	
9a				SS waits 5 seconds to guarantee that the UE is in service.
10	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2) and the new LAI (=b). Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
11	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2).
12		SS		The SS releases the RRC Connection.
13			Void	
14		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
15		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC Connection REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
16			Void	
17			Void	
18a	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = b, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI2.
18b		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
18c			Void	
19	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" IE not included. LAI = a
20		SS		
21			Void	The SS releases the RRC connection and waits 5 s to guarantee that the UE is in service.
22	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.12.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains the TMSI (= TMSI2) and LAI (=a). Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
23	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE contains the TMSI (=TMSI2).
24		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
25			Void	
26		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
27		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
28			Void	
29			Void	
30a	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI2.
30b		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
30c			Void	
31	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" IE contains IMSI and LAI (=b).

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
32	SS			
33			Void	The SS waits 5 s to guarantee that the UE is in service.
34	←		PAGING TYPE 1	"UE identity" IE contains the old TMSI (= TMSI2). Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
35	UE			The UE shall ignore this message. This is checked during 5 s.
36	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 The PagingType1 message sent from the SS should have the “Initial UE identity” IE containing the IMSI. Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
37	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE contains the IMSI.
38	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
39			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.1.5 Test requirement

At step 7 the UE shall acknowledge the reception of the new TMSI (TMSI2).

At step 11 the UE shall answer to paging with this TMSI (TMSI2).

At step 23 the UE shall answer to paging with the last allocated TMSI (TMSI2).

At step 35 the UE shall not answer paging with the last allocated TMSI, but at step 37 the UE shall still answer paging with IMSI.

9.4.2 Location updating / rejected

9.4.2.1 Location updating / rejected / IMSI invalid

9.4.2.1.1 Definition

9.4.2.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "IMSI unknown in HLR", "Illegal MS" or "Illegal ME" the UE shall:

   1.1 not perform normal location updating;

   1.2 not perform periodic location updating;

   1.3 not respond to paging with IMSI;

   1.4 not respond to paging with TMSI;

   1.5 reject any request from CM entity for MM connection other than for emergency call;

   1.6 not perform IMSI detach if it is switched off or has its power source removed.

2) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "IMSI unknown in HLR", "Illegal MS" or "Illegal ME" the UE, if it supports emergency speech call, shall accept a request for an emergency call by sending a RRC CONNECTION Request message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call" and include an IMEI as mobile identity in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

3) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "IMSI unknown in HLR", "Illegal MS" or "Illegal ME" the UE shall delete the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.1.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the network rejects the location updating of the UE with the cause "IMSI unknown in HLR", "illegal MS" or "Illegal ME".

9.4.2.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas of the same PLMN;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has valid TMSI(= TMSI1), CKSN and CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

USIM removal possible while the UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support for emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "IMSI unknown in HLR". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE has entered the state MM IDLE and the substate NO IMSI, i.e. does not perform normal location updating when a new cell of the same or another PLMN is entered, does not perform periodic updating, does not respond to paging, rejects any requests from CM entities except emergency calls, does not perform IMSI detach if it is switched off or has its power source removed and deletes the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

The test is repeated with cause value "Illegal MS" and with cause value "Illegal ME".

Expected sequence

The sequence is executed for execution counter k = 1, 2, 3.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with cause “GPRS services not allowed” when LOCATION UPDATING REJECT is sent with cause “IMSI unknown in HLR”.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "LAI" = a, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "IMSI unknown in HLR" for k = 1, "Illegal MS" for k = 2, "Illegal ME" for k = 3.
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC Connection.
8			Void	
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
10		UE		The UE performs cell reselection according to procedure as specified in (this however is not checked until step 23). The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
11		SS		The SS waits at least 7 minutes for a possible periodic updating.
12		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
13	←		PAGING TYPE 1	The UE is paged in cell A. "UE identity" IE contains IMSI. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
14		UE		The UE shall ignore this message. This is verified during 3 s.
15	←		PAGING TYPE 1	The UE is paged in cell A. "UE identity" IE contains TMSI. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
16		UE		The UE shall ignore this message. This is verified during 3 s.
17		UE		A MO CM connection is attempted.
18		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
19		UE		If the UE supports emergency speech call (see ICS), it is made to perform an emergency call.
20		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Emergency call".
This message is sent in cell A.				
21			Void	
22			Void	
23	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type": Emergency call establishment. "Mobile identity": type of identity is set to IMEI.
24	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
25	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
26	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" = unassigned number.
27		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
28			Void	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
29	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
30	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 3 s.
31	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 29 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
32	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Registration".
33			Void	
34			Void	
35	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS, "Mobile Identity" = IMSI, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE).
36	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	Assign a CKSN
37	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
37a	SS			The SS starts integrity protection.
38	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" = TMSI.
39	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
40	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
41			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.2.1.5 Test requirement

1) 1.1 At step 10 the UE shall not perform normal location updating.

   1.2 At step 12 the UE shall not perform periodic location updating.

   1.3 At step 14 the UE shall not respond to paging with IMSI.

   1.4 At step 16 the UE shall not respond to paging with TMSI.

   1.5 At step 18 the UE shall reject a MO CM connection.

   1.6 At step 30 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.

2) At step 20 the UE shall accept a request for an emergency call with the establishment cause set to "Emergency call".

3) At step 35 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the LAI IE set to "deleted LAI" on cell A.

9.4.2.2 Location updating / rejected / PLMN not allowed

9.4.2.2.1 Definition

9.4.2.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network reject a location updating from the UE with the cause "PLMN not allowed" the UE shall:

   1.1 not perform periodic updating;

1.2 not perform IMSI detach when switched off;

1.3 not perform IMSI attach when switched on in the same location area;

1.4 not perform normal location updating when in the same PLMN and when that PLMN is not selected manually;

1.5 reject any request from CM entity for MM connection other than for emergency call.

2) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "PLMN not allowed" the UE shall:

2.1 perform normal location updating when a new PLMN is entered;

2.2 accept a request for an emergency call, if it supports emergency speech call h, by sending a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call".

3) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "PLMN not allowed" and if after that the PLMN from which this rejection was received, is manually selected, the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure.

4) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "PLMN not allowed" the UE shall delete the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.2.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the network rejects the location updating of the UE with the cause "PLMN not allowed".

9.4.2.2.4 Method of test

Proc 1: Test procedure 1: Location updating / rejected / PLMN not allowed / test 1

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - one cell: C, belonging to PLMN1;
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b and belonging to PLMN2. PLMN2 is different from HPLMN and from PLMN1;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in cells A and B but not in cell C;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in cells A and B.

  NB: i) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 1 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

  ii) Cell A and B will be mapped to Cell 4 and 5 respectively, as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI(= TMSI1) and CKSN(= CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell C;
  - the UE is in manual mode for PLMN selection.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

USIM removal possible while the UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support for emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "PLMN not allowed". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE does not perform periodic updating, does not perform IMSI detach, does not perform IMSI attach if activated in the same location area, rejects any request for CM connection establishment other than emergency call, accepts a request for an emergency call, performs normal location updating only when a new PLMN is entered and deletes the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
1	UE			The UE is switched off (or power is removed). A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
2	SS			Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
3	UE			The UE is switched on (or power is reapplied). The UE shall offer the new PLMN as available to the user. The PLMN is manually selected.
4	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
5			Void	
6			Void	
7	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal
8	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = PLMN not allowed.
9	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
10			Void	
11	SS			The SS waits for a possible periodic updating for 7 minutes.
12	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
13	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
14	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 3 s.
15	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 13 the UE is brought back to operation. The UE is not made to select PLMN 2.
16	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment. This is checked during 3 s.
				The following message are sent and shall be received on cell A.
17	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
18	UE			No access to the network shall be registered by the SS within one minute.
19	UE			If the UE supports emergency speech call (see ICS) it is made to perform an emergency.
20	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Emergency Call".
21			Void	
22			Void	
23	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type" = Emergency call establishment. "Mobile identity": type of identity is set to IMSI

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
24	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
25	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
26	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause IE: "unassigned number".
27		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
28			Void	
29	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
30	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment. This is checked during 30 s.
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.
31	UE			The UE is switched off.
32	SS			Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
33	UE			The UE is switched on. If necessary the UE is placed into the automatic mode.
34	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Registration".
35			Void	
36			Void	
37	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the values of PLMN1, the LAC is coded FFFE) "mobile identity" = IMSI.
37a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
37b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
37c	SS			The SS starts integrity protection.
38	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = TMSI.
39	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
40	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
41			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents:

None.

Proc 2: Test procedure 2: Location updating / rejected / PLMN not allowed / test 2

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - one cell C, belonging to PLMN1;
  - two cells A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b and belonging to PLMN2. PLMN2 is different from HPLMN;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in cells A and B but not in cell C;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in cells A and B.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell C.
  - the UE is in manual mode for PLMN selection.

NB: i) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 1 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

ii) Cell A and B will be mapped to Cell 4 and 5 respectively, as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

The UE is automatically in automatic mode after switch on Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "PLMN not allowed". The RRC CONNECTION is released. Then the PLMN from which this rejection was received is manually selected and the SS checks that a normal location updating is performed.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
1	UE			The UE is switched off (or power is removed). A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
2	SS			Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
3	UE			The UE is switched on (or power is reapplied).
3a	UE			The UE shall offer the new PLMN as available to the user. The PLMN is manually selected.
4	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
5			Void	
6			Void	
7	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
8	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = PLMN not allowed.
9	SS		Void	The SS releases the RRC connection.
10			Void	
11	UE			The UE is made to search for PLMNs and the PLMN indicated by the SS is manually selected.
12	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
13			Void	
14			Void	
15	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the values of PLMN1, the LAC is coded FFFE) "mobile identity" = IMSI.
15a	Void			
15b	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = PLMN not allowed.
16	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
17			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.				
18	UE			The UE is switched off.
19	SS			Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
20	UE			The UE is switched on. If necessary, the UE is put into the automatic mode.
21	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
22			Void	
23			Void	
24	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the values of PLMN1, the LAC is coded FFFE) "mobile identity" = IMSI.
24a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
24b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
24c		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
25	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = TMSI.
26	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
27		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
28			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.2.2.5 Test requirement

1) 1.1 At step 12 in test 1 the UE shall not perform periodic updating.

   1.2 At step 14 in test 1 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (IMSI detach).

   1.3 At step 16 in test 1 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (IMSI attach).

   1.4 At step 16 in test 1 the UE shall not perform normal location updating.

   1.5 At step 30 in test 1 the UE shall reject a MO CM connection.

2) 2.1 At step 37 in test 1 the UE shall perform normal location updating.

   2.2 At step 20 in test 1 the UE shall accept a request for an emergency call with the establishment cause set to "Emergency call".

3) At step 11 in test 2 the UE is made to search for PLMNs and the PLMN indicated by the SS is manually selected, and at step 15 the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure.

4) At step 37 in test 1 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and LAI IE set to "deleted LAI" on cell C.

9.4.2.3 Location updating / rejected / location area not allowed

9.4.2.3.1 Definition

9.4.2.3.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "Location Area not allowed" the UE shall:

   1.1 not perform periodic updating;

   1.2 not respond to paging with TMSI;

   1.3 reject any request from CM entity for MM connection other than for emergency call;

   1.4 not perform IMSI detach.

   1.5 not delete the list of "equivalent PLMNs".

2) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "Location Area not allowed" the UE shall :

   2.1 perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;

   2.2 accept a request for an emergency call, if it supports emergency speech call h, by sending a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call" ;

   2.3 delete the list of forbidden LAs after switch off (power off).

3) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "Location Area not allowed" the UE shall delete the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.3.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the network rejects the location updating of the UE with the cause "Location Area not allowed".

To test that the UE deletes the list of forbidden LAs after switch off (power off).

9.4.2.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - three cells: A, B and C, belonging to different location areas a, b and c. Cell A and B belongs to PLMN1. Cell C belongs to PLMN2.
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells;
  - Sintersearch values for cells A and B are 20 dB.

  NB: i) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI(= TMSI1) and CKSN(= CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell A.
  - the UE has a list of "equivalent PLMNs" containing PLMN1 and PLMN2.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support for emergency speech call Yes/No.

Method to clear the list of forbidden location areas periodically.

Test Procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "Location Area not allowed". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE deletes the stored LAI, CKSN and TMSI, does not perform periodic updating, does not respond to paging with TMSI, rejects any requests from CM entities for MM-connections except emergency calls, does not perform IMSI detach, does not delete the list of "equivalent PLMNs", performs normal location updating when a new location area is entered, deletes the list of forbidden LAs when switched off.

Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden location areas (e.g. every day at 12am). If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the " Suitable neighbour cell ". Set the cell type of cell C to the " Suitable neighbour cell ". (see note).
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "LAI" = a, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = "Location Area not allowed".
7		SS		After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9		SS		SS waits for a possible location updating for 7 minutes.
10		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC-connection establishment either on cell A, C or cell B.
11	←		PAGING TYPE 1	The UE is paged in cell B. "UE identity" = TMSI. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
12		UE		The UE shall ignore this message. This is checked during 30 s.
13		UE		A MO CM connection is attempted.
14		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A, C or cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
15		UE		If the UE supports emergency speech call (see ICS), it is made to perform an emergency call.
16		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Emergency call".
17			Void	
18			Void	
19	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type": Emergency call establishment.
20	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
21	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
22	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause: "unassigned number".
23		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
24			Void	
25		UE		If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
26		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A, C or on cell B (check for IMSI detach) This is checked during 3 s.
27		UE		The SS sets the cell type of cells A and C to "non-suitable cell". Depending on what has been performed in step 25 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
28		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
29			Void	
30			Void	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
31	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "LAI" = deleted LAI, "mobile identity" = IMSI (This checks the deletion of the forbidden lists)
32	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = "Location Area not allowed".
33		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
34			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.				
35		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the " Suitable neighbour cell ". (see note).
36		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
37			Void	
38			Void	
39	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
40	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
41	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
41a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
42	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Mobile identity = TMSI.
43	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
44		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
45			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.2.3.5 Test requirement

1) 1.1 At step 10 the UE shall not perform periodic updating.

   1.2 At step 12 the UE shall not respond to paging with TMSI.

   1.3 At step 14 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment.

   1.4 At step 26 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (IMSI detach).

   1.5 At step 39 the UE shall perform normal location updating on cell C.

2) 2.1 At step 39 the UE shall perform normal location updating.

   2.2 At step 16 the UE shall accept a request for an emergency call.

   2.3 At step 31 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on cell B.

3) At step 31 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and LAI IE set to "deleted LAI" on cell B.

9.4.2.4 Location updating / rejected / roaming not allowed in this location area

9.4.2.4.1 Definition

9.4.2.4.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" the UE shall:

   1.1 not perform periodic updating;

1.2 void;

1.3 reject any request from CM entity for MM connection other than for emergency call;

1.4 not perform IMSI detach.

2) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" the UE shall:

2.1 perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;

2.2 accept a request for an emergency call, if it supports emergency speech call, by sending a RRC CONNECTION Request message with the establishment cause set to "emergency call";

2.3 periodically search for its HPLMN.

3) The UE shall reset the list of "Forbidden location areas for roaming" when it is switched off or has its power source removed or when the USIM is removed.

4) The UE shall contain a list of "forbidden location areas for roaming". The location area identification received on the BCCH that triggered the location updating request shall be added to the suitable list whenever a LOCATION UPDATE REJECT message is received with the cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area". The lists shall accommodate each 10 or more location area identifications.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.4.3 Test purposes

Test purpose 1

To test that on receipt of a rejection using the Roaming cause code, the UE ceases trying to update on that cell, that this situation continues for at least one periodic location interval period, and that the corresponding list is re-set by switching off the UE or removing its power source.

Test purpose 2

To test that if no cell is available, the UE rejects a request from CM entity other than for emergency calls.

Test purpose 3

To test that at least 6 entries can be held in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" (the requirement in is to store at least 10 entries. This is not fully tested by the third procedure).

Test purpose 4

To test that if a cell of the Home PLMN is available then the UE returns to it in preference to any other available cell.

Test purpose 5

To test that if the USIM is removed the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" is cleared.

9.4.2.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

The initial conditions shall be met before each of the different procedures.

- System Simulator:
  - for procedures 1, 2, 3 and 5: Two cells A and B, belonging to different location areas of the same PLMN with LAI a and b. The MCC of that PLMN is the same as that of the HPLMN. The MNC of that PLMN is different from that of the HPLMN. For procedure 2, Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1 and Qqualmin values for cells A and B are -16 dB (FDD only);

- for procedure 4: three cells A, B, C of the same PLMN which is not the HPLMN with 3 different location area codes. Cells should differ in signal strength by 10 dB with cell A being the strongest and cell C the weakest. There should be a 20 dB range between A and C. A should be set to a level of - 40 dBm;

NB: i) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

- IMSI attach/detach is allowed in every cell;
- the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in every cell,

- User Equipment:
  - procedures 1, 2, 3 and 5: The UE has valid TMSI, CKSN and CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell B;
  - procedure 4: The UE has valid TMSI, CKSN and CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell A;
  - the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" shall be empty (this may be achieved by either removing the USIM or switching the UE OFF then ON or removing the UE power source depending on ICS).

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support of emergency speech call Yes/No.

Method to clear the list of location areas for roaming periodically.

The UE is automatically in automatic mode after switch on Yes/No.

9.4.2.4.4.1 Test Procedures

Proc 1: Test procedure 1

- The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "Roaming not allowed in this location area". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE does not perform periodic location updating procedure. The UE is turned off and then on. The SS checks that the UE performs location updating on the cell on which its location update request had been rejected (this checks that the LA is not the forbidden list after switch on). This procedure is performed another time but the deletion of the list is checked while removing the USIM (instead of turning off the UE).

Proc 2: Test procedure 2

- The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "Roaming not allowed in this location area". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE rejects a request from CM entity but supports an emergency call.

Proc 3: Test procedure 3

- The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "Roaming not allowed in this location area". This is done for 6 different location areas. Then the SS checks that the UE does not attempt to begin a location updating procedure on the non-allowed location areas.

Proc 4: Test procedure 4

- The SS accepts a periodic location updating on a cell not belonging to the HPLMN. Then when the UE attempts to perform a periodic location updating to this cell, the SS rejects this location updating with the cause value "Roaming not allowed in this location area". Three cells are then available, one of them belonging to the HPLMN. It is checked that the UE returns to its HPLMN.

Proc 5: Test procedure 5

If USIM removal is possible while UE is powered:

- The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "Roaming not allowed in this location area". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE does not perform periodic location updating

procedure. The USIM is removed and inserted in the UE. The SS checks that the UE performs location updating on the cell on which its location update request had been rejected (this checks that the LA is not the forbidden list after switch on).

Different types of UE may use different methods to periodically clear the list of forbidden areas (e.g. every day at 12am) for roaming. If the list is cleared while the test is being run, it may be necessary to re-run the test.

Expected sequence

The following procedure is used during the test:

- change_LAI (x):
  - the purpose of this procedure is to change the value of Location Area Identifier of cell x;
  - the Location Area Identifier of cell x shall be changed. The code shall be chosen arbitrarily but shall be different from any previously used in this procedure. The code shall have the same MCC as the Home PLMN and shall not have the same MNC as the Home PLMN.

Procedure 1

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	Location Updating Type = normal.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
8			Void	
9		SS		The SS waits at least 7 minutes for a possible location updating.
10		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
11		UE		If possible (see ICS) the UE is switched off. Otherwise if possible the power is removed.
12		UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 11 the UE is brought back to operation and placed in an automatic mode. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
13		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
14			Void	
15			Void	
16	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	Location Updating Type = normal.
16a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
17	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" not IE included.
18		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
19			Void	

NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".

Procedure 2

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the “Suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell”. (see note).
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". This message is sent on cell A. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the “Suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell”. (see note).
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
9		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
10			Void	
11			Void	
12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
13	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
14		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
15			Void	
16		SS		The SS waits for a possible location updating procedure on both cells A and B for 2 minutes.
17		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B within 2 minutes after the end of step 15.
18			Void	
19			Void	
20		UE		A MO CM connection is attempted.
21		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B. Steps 22 to 31 are performed if the UE supports emergency speech call.				
22		UE		An emergency call is attempted.
23		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Emergency Call".
24			Void	
25			Void	
26	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type": Emergency call establishment.
27	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
28	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
29	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" = unassigned number.
30		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.

31		Void
NOTE:	The definitions for "Serving cell" and “Suitable neighbour inter-frequency cell” are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".	

Procedure 3

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A				
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
8			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
9		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
10			Void	
11			Void	
12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
13	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
14		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
15			Void	
16		SS		Change_LAI (A) within 5 s after step 13.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
17		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
18			Void	
19			Void	
20	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
21	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
22		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
23			Void	
24		SS		Change_LAI (B) within 5 s after step 21.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
25		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
26			Void	
27			Void	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
28	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
29	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
30		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
31			Void	
32		SS		Change_LAI (A) within 5 s after step 29.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
33		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
34			Void	
35			Void	
36	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
37	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
38		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
39			Void	
40		SS		Change_LAI (B) within 5 s after step 37.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
41		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
42			Void	
43			Void	
44	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
45	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
46		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
47			Void	
48		SS		The SS waits for a possible location updating procedure on both cells A and B for 7 minutes.
49		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B within 7 minutes after the end of step 47.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "Suitable neighbour cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Procedure 4

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
1		SS		The SS waits for a periodic location updating procedure on cell A for T3212 minutes after the initial conditions have been established.
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	Location Updating Type = periodic.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" not IE included.
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
8			Void	
9		SS		The location area identity of cell C shall be changed to that of a location area in the Home PLMN.
10		SS		The SS waits for a periodic location updating procedure on cell A for T3212 minutes.
11		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. This message is sent on cell A within T3212 minutes after the end of step 7.
12			Void	
13			Void	
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
16		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
17			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.				
18		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to “Registration”. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be accepted.
19			Void	
20			Void	
21	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = normal.
21a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
22	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" not IE included.
23		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection
24			Void	

Procedure 5

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" IE is "Roaming not allowed in this location area".
7				The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9		SS		The SS waits at least 7 minutes for a possible location updating.
10		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
11		UE		The USIM is removed.
12		UE		The USIM is inserted into the ME. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
13		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
14			Void	
15			Void	
16	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	Location Updating Type = normal.
16a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
16b	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
16c		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
17	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" not IE included.
18		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
19			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.2.4.5 Test requirement

1) 1.1 At step 10 in Procedure 1 the UE shall not perform periodic updating.

   1.2 Void.

   1.3 At step 21 in procedure 2 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment.

   1.4 After step 13 in Procedure 5 the UE shall perform location updating (at step 16; not perform IMSI detach).

2) 2.1 After step 9 in Procedure 2 the UE perform normal location updating (at step 12).

   2.2 At step 23 in Procedure 2 the UE shall initiate a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message with the establishment cause set to "Emergency call";

   2.3 At step 14 in Procedure 4 the UE shall attempt to location updating with location updating type "periodic" (at step 21: UE returns to HPLMN in preference to any other available cell).

3) After step 12 in Procedure 5 the UE shall perform location updating (at step 16) when the USIM is inserted.

4) At step 49 in Procedure 3 the UE shall not attempt to begin a location updating procedure.

9.4.2.5 Location updating / rejected / No Suitable Cells In Location Area

9.4.2.5.1 Definition

9.4.2.5.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network rejects a location updating from the UE with the cause " No Suitable Cells In Location Area " the UE shall:

   1.1 perform normal location updating at a suitable cell in another location area in the same PLMN,

   1.2 not delete the list of "equivalent PLMNs".

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.5.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the network rejects the location updating of the UE with the cause "No Suitable Cells In Location Area".

9.4.2.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b and belonging to PLMN1;
  - one cell: C, belonging to PLMN2;
  - one cell: D, belonging to PLMN3;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in cells A, B, C and D;

  NB: i) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.2.

  ii) Cell D will be mapped to Cell 7 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.2.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI(= TMSI1) and CKSN(= CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell A.
  - the UE has a list of "equivalent PLMNs" containing PLMN1 and PLMN2.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

None.

Test Procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value "No Suitable Cells In Location Area". The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE shall search for a suitable cell in a different location area on the equivalent PLMN, which is equal condition for the UE as same PLMN, and shall perform normal location updating procedure in that cell

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell D to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "LAI" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS and "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = "No Suitable Cells In Location Area".
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.				
9		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
10			Void	
11			Void	
12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "LAI" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1.
13			Void	
14			Void	
15		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
16			Void	
17	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Mobile identity = TMSI, LAI = c.
18	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
19		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
20			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.2.5.5 Test requirement

At step 12 the UE shall perform normal location updating on cell C.

9.4.2.6 Location updating / rejected / Not authorized for this CSG

9.4.2.6.1 Definition

9.4.2.6.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the network rejects a location updating procedure from the User Equipment with the cause ' Not authorized for this CSG ' the User Equipment shall:

1.1 not delete the list of "equivalent PLMNs"

1.2 remove the CSG ID of the cell where the UE has sent the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message from the allowed CSG list stored in the UE.

1.3 perform normal location updating at a suitable cell in the same PLMN.

Reference

3GPP TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.7.

9.4.2.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE removes the CSG ID from the Allowed CSG list and searches for a suitable cell in the same PLMN If the network rejects the location updating of the UE with the cause ' Not authorized for this CSG '.

9.4.2.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

- Three cells: A, B and C, belonging to different location areas a, b and c. Cell A, B and C belong to PLMN1.
- IMSI attach/detach is allowed in all cells;

NB: i) Cell A, B and C will be mapped to Cell 1, 2 and 3 respectively as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

ii) Cell A shall also include a CSG ID as CSG 1 for PLMN 1.

iii) Cell C shall also include a CSG ID as CSG 2 for PLMN 1.

User Equipment:

The UE has a valid TMSI(= TMSI1), KSI and CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell B.

UE Allowed CSG List contains CSG1 and CSG2 for PLMN 1.

The UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values except for those listed below.

USIM field	PLMN	CSG ID
EF_{ACSGL}	PLMN 1	CSG 1,CSG 2

UE is previously registered on PLMN1, before switched off.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off on button Yes/No

Test procedure

The SS rejects a normal location updating with the cause value 'Not authorized for this CSG'. The RRC CONNECTION is released. The SS checks that the UE shall search for a suitable cell in the same PLMN.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see NOTE)
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "LAI" = b, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1
4	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	"Reject cause" = “Not authorized for this CSG ".
5		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell C.				
6		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
7	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "LAI" = b, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI1.
8		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
9	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Mobile identity = TMSI, LAI =c.
10	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
11		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

9.4.2.6.5 Test requirements

At step 1, UE Allowed CSG List shall contain CSG 1 and CSG 2.

At step 4, when the UE receives LOCATION UPDATING REJECT, UE shall:

- delete the CSG1 from the Allowed CSG List.
- Allowed CSG List shall contain only CSG 2.

At step 7, the UE shall perform normal location updating on Cell C.

9.4.3 Location updating / abnormal cases

9.4.3.1 Void

9.4.3.2 Location updating / abnormal cases / attempt counter less or equal to 4, LAI different

9.4.3.2.1 Definition

9.4.3.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure, if the attempt counter is smaller than 4 and after expiry of T3211, the UE shall resend its LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

2) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall:

   2.1 not answer to paging with the previously allocated TMSI;

   2.2 not perform the IMSI detach procedure, when switched off.

3) When a failure such as case e) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure and when an emergency call establishment is requested by the user the UE, if it supports emergency speech call, shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CM Service Type IE set to "emergency call establishment", CKSN IE set to "no key available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI and after acceptance by the network it shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.

4) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall use a request from CM entity other than emergency call as a trigger for a normal location updating procedure and shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

5) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall answer to paging with IMSI and shall send a PAGING RESPONSE message with CKSN IE set to "no key available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI.

6) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure as soon as it enters a new cell.

References

TS 24.008 clauses 4.4.4.2, 4.4.4.9.

9.4.3.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE performs normal location updating procedures when its attempt counter is smaller than 4.

To check that the UE does not perform the IMSI detach procedure when "idle not updated".

To verify that when "idle not updated" the UE can perform an emergency call.

To verify that when "idle not updated" the UE uses requests from CM layer other than emergency call as triggering of a normal location updating procedure.

To verify that the UE performs a normal location updating procedure if it enters a new cell while being "idle not updated".

9.4.3.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B of the same PLMN, belonging to different location areas with LAI a and b;
  - ATT flag shall be set to IMSI attach/detach allowed.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is "idle updated" on cell A. A valid CKSN value is stored in the USIM and is noted "initial CKSN". A TMSI is allocated.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support for emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The UE is made to perform a normal location updating procedure. Five types of failure cases are triggered:

- sending of a Location Updating Reject with cause randomly chosen between all defined cause values except 2, 3, 6, 11, 12 and 13 (which trigger a different action) (case g of TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.9);

- RRC connection failure (case d);
- sending of a RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message before the normal end of the procedure (case f);
- T3210 time-out (case e);
- RR connection establishment failure (case h).

As there is no stored LAI or the stored LAI is different from the broadcast LAI, and the attempt counter in the UE shall be lower than 4, the UE enters the state MM IDLE and substate ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE and waits for T3211 seconds before trying again a location updating procedure.

Then the behaviour of the UE in the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate is checked, that is:

- not answer to paging with TMSI;
- not perform an IMSI detach procedure;
- support request for emergency call;
- use requests from CM layer other than emergency call as triggering of a normal location updating procedure;
- perform normal location updating procedure when a new cell is entered.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #X in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
9	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
12	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
14		SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
15			(void)	
15a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
15b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
15c		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
15d		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
16	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
17	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
18	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
19	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
20	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
21	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
22		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
23	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
24	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
25	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
26	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
27	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
28	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
28a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
28b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
29	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
30	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
31	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle updated" in cell B.
32	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
33	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
34	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the same cause as used in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT.
35	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
36	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
37	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
38	SS			performs step 6 with reject cause #100 and step 7.
38a	UE			performs step8.
39	←		PAGING TYPE 1	UE identity = old TMSI of the UE. This message is sent continuously to the UE during 8 s. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
40	SS			The SS checks that there is no answer from the UE during 12 s.
41	SS			If during steps 39 and 40 the UE attempts to perform a location updating procedure the SS will perform step 38 and then continue the procedure.
42	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) mobile switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
43	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during 30 s.
44	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 42 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
45	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
46	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
47	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
48	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
49	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
50	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
50a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
50b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
51	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
52	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
53	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle updated" in cell A.
54	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
55	SS			Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
56	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
57	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
58	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
59	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
60	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
61	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	Steps 60 and 61 are performed N times. N shall be chosen in such a way that T3210 expires.
62	UE			The UE shall cease transmission and then shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the expiry of T3210.
63	UE			If the UE supports emergency speech call it is made to perform an emergency call.
64	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Emergency call.
65	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
66	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
67	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CM service type = Emergency call establishment; CKSN = no key available; Mobile Identity = IMSI.
68	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
69	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
70	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause = unassigned number.
71	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
72	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
72a	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
73	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
74	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
75	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
76	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
77	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
78	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
78a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
78b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
79	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
80	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
81	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle updated" in cell B.
82	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
83	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
84	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
85	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
86	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
87	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
88		SS		performs step 14.
88a			(void)	
88b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
88c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
88d		SS		performs step 15c.
89	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted before T3211 expiry.
90	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
91	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
92	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
93	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
94	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI. If the location updating type in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST contains 'FOR', then IE Follow-on Proceed is included in the ACCEPT and steps 96 to 100 will be omitted.
95	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
96	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
97	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
97a		SS		
98	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Not checked.
99	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
100	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
101	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = no key available, Mobile identity = TMSI.
102	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle updated" in cell A.
103	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
104		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
105	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
106	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
107	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
108	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
109		SS		performs step 14.
109a			(void)	
109b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
109c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
109d		SS		performs step 15c.
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
110		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
110a	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
110b	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
110c	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
110d	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
110e	SS			performs step 14.
110f	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
110g	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
110h	SS			performs step 15c.
111	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" = IMSI. Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversation Call.
112	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" = IMSI, CKSN = no key available.
113	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
114	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.2.5 Test requirement

1) At step 13 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

2)

2.1 At step 40 the UE shall not answer to paging with the previously allocated TMSI.

2.2 At step 43 the UE shall not perform the IMSI detach procedure.

3) At step 67 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CM Service Type IE set to "emergency call establishment", CKSN IE set to "no key available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI.

At step 69 the UE shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.

4) At step 93 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

5) At step 112 the UE shall send a PAGING RESPONSE message with CKSN IE set to "no key available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI.

6) At step 110d the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure.

9.4.3.3 Location updating / abnormal cases / attempt counter equal to 4

9.4.3.3.1 Definition

9.4.3.3.2 Conformance requirement

1) When four failures such as cases d) to h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall:

1.1 For Rel-6 and later, the UE shall:

Optionally enter the MM IDLE sub-state PLMN SEARCH (according to subclause 4.2.1.2).

1.2 Or according to subclause 4.2.2.2 the UE shall

1.2.1 perform location updating after T3212 expiry by sending a LOCATION UPATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type set to "normal location updating";

1.2.2 if the T3212 initiated location updating was unsuccessful, then after T3211 expiry the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

2) When four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE shall not perform the IMSI detach procedure, when switched off.

3) When four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a normal location updating procedure the UE, if it supports emergency speech call, shall be able to perform an emergency call i.e. the UE is able to send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with the CM Service Type IE set to "emergency call establishment", CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI and then send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.

4) When four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a normal location updating procedure:

4.1 the UE shall use a request from CM entity for MM connection for a service other than emergency call as a trigger for a normal location updating procedure and shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating";

4.2 after a location updating triggered by a request from the CM layer which was .unsuccessful, after T3211 expiry the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal location updating".

5) When four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a normal location updating procedure:

5.1 the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure if it enters a new cell;

5.2 if this location updating is unsuccessful, after T3211 expiry the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

References

TS 24.008 Clause 4.2.1.2, 4.2.2.2, 4.4.4.9.

9.4.3.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE performs normal location updating procedures after T3212 expiry, when its attempt counter has reached value 4 and that the UE reset its attempt counter after a timer T3212 expiry.

To verify that the UE still follows the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate requirements after its attempt counter has reached value 4. A Rel-6 or above UE may optionally enter the MM IDLE sub-state PLMN SEARCH (according to subclause 4.2.1.2) in order to perform a PLMN selection.

To verify that the attempt counter is reset in the cases where it has to be done.

9.4.3.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes.

- User Equipment:
  - the UE is "Idle updated" on cell B with a valid CKSN and a TMSI.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support of emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The UE is made to perform a normal location updating. The SS triggers a failure in this procedure by modifying scrambling code of DL DPCH. After T3211 expiry the UE will try again the location updating procedure. The SS triggers again a failure by modifying it. This is done again 2 times. At this point the attempt counter shall be equal to 4.

It is then checked that T3212 has been started and that at its expiry the UE will try a normal location updating procedure. It is verified that the UE has reset its attempt counter after timer T3212 expiry.

Then it is checked that, when the attempt counter has reached the value of 4, the UE is in the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate, that is:

- not perform an IMSI detach procedure;
- support request for emergency call;
- use requests from CM layer other than emergency call as triggering of a normal location updating procedure;
- perform normal location updating procedure when a new cell is entered.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the cause “GPRS services not allowed.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #22 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
10	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
11	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
12	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
14		SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
15			(void)	
15a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
15b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
15c		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
15d		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
16	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
17	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
18	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
19	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
20	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
21	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	Steps 20 and 21 are performed N times. N shall be chosen in such a way that the Authentication Request is not sent after (T3210 - applicable tolerance) is reached.
21a	→		SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION	The UE shall abort the RR connection. CN domain identity = CS domain
21b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
21c	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
22		UE		The UE shall cease transmission and then shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the expiry of T3210.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
23	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
24	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
25	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
26	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
27	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
28	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
29	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3212 (tolerance -15s; 45s) at least after the RRC connection is released. Note: Rel-6 or later UE may optionally send RRC Connection Request immediately
30	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
31	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
32	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
33	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type: "normal location update" CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
34	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause = #17 "network failure".
35	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
36	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
37	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
38	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
39	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
40	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
41	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
42	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
43	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
43a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
43b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
44	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
45	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
46	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A.
47	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
48	SS			Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
49	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
50	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
51	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
52	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
53	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #X in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
54	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
55	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
56	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
57	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
58	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
59	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
60	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
61	SS			The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
61a			(void)	
61b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
61c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
61d	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
61e	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
62	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
63	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
64	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
65	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
66	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
67	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
68	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
69	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
70	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
71	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
72	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
73	SS			performs step 53 and 54.
74	UE			performs step 55. If the UE supports emergency speech call, it is made to perform an emergency call.
75	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Emergency call.
76	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
77	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
78	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CM service type = Emergency call establishment; CKSN = no key available; Mobile Identity = IMSI.
79	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	

Step	Direction UE | SS	Message	Comments
80	→	EMERGENCY SETUP	
81	←	RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause = unassigned number.
82	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
83	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
84	UE		If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
85	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
86	UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 84 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
87	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
88	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
89	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
90	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
91	←	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
92	→	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
92a	←	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
92b	→	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
93	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
94	→	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
95	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell B.
96	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.			
97	SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
98	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
99	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
100	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
101	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
102	←	LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #38 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
103	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
104	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
105	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
106	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
107	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
108	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
109	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
110		SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
111			(void)	
111a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
111b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
111c		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
111d	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
112	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
113	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
114	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
115	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
116	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
117	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
118	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
119	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
120	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
121	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
122	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
123			(void)	
123a		SS		performs step 61.
123b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
123c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
123d		SS		performs step 61d.
124	UE			In case of Rel-6 or later UE go to step 131 A MO CM connection is attempted before T3212 expiry.
125	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
126	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
127	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
128	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
129			(void)	
129a		SS		performs step 61.
129b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
129c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
129d		SS		performs step 61d.
130	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
131	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration. (In case of Rel-6 or later UE, this step may occur after step 123d or after T3212 expiry)
132	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
133	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

Step	Direction UE | SS	Message	Comments
134	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
135	←	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
136	→	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
136a	←	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
136b	→	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
137	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI. If the location updating type in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST contains 'FOR', then IE Follow-on Proceed is included in the ACCEPT and steps 139 to 143 will be omitted.
138	→	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
139	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
140	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A. The UE may or may not have memorised the request for CM connection. The steps 141 to 147 are therefore optional for the MS. The SS waits for 10 seconds to check if the UE attempts to make a CM service request, else it will directly go to step 148.
141	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
142	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
143	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
144	→	CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial value, Mobile identity = TMSI.
145	←	CM SERVICE REJECT	cause #17 (network failure).
146	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
147	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.			
148	SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
149	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
150	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
151	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
152	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
153	←	LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #38 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
154	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link
155	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
156	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
157	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
158	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
159	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
160	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
161	SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
162		(void)	
162a	→	CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
162b	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.

Step	Direction UE | SS	Message	Comments
162c	SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
162d	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
163	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
164	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
165	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
166	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
167	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
168	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
169	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
170	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
171	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
172	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
173	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
174	←	LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause = "retry upon entry into a new cell".
174a	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
174b	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.			
175	SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
176	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
177	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
178	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
179	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available , LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
180	SS		performs the step 61.
181		(void)	
181a	→	CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
181b	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
181c	SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
181d	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
182	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
183	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
184	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
185	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
186	←	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
187	→	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
187a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
187b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
188	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
189	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
190	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A.
191	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.3.5 Test requirement

1) 1.1 At step 33 the UE shall perform location updating procedure.

   1.2 At step 41 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

2) At step78 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with the CM Service Type IE set to "emergency call establishment", CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI.

   At step 80 the UE shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.

3) At step 85 the UE shall not perform the IMSI detach procedure.

4)

   4.1 At step128 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating" (Applicable only for R5 or earlier UE);

   4.2 At step 134 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

5)

   5.1 At step 179 the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure if it enters a new cell;

   5.2 At step 185 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

9.4.3.3a Location updating / abnormal cases / attempt counter equal to 4

9.4.3.3a.1 Definition and applicability

9.4.3.3a.2 Conformance requirement

….

The state PLMN SEARCH is also entered in the following cases:

- in state NO IMSI, a SIM/USIM is inserted;
- in any state except NO IMSI, NO CELL AVAILABLE, NORMAL SERVICE and RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) after the user has asked for a PLMN selection;

- in any state except NO IMSI and NO CELL AVAILABLE, coverage is lost;
- roaming is denied;
- optionally, when the mobile station is in the ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE state and is in Automatic Network Selection mode and location update attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4.

The service state when the PLMN SEARCH is left depends on the outcome of the search and on the presence of the SIM/USIM as specified in subclause 4.2.1.1.

[…]

…..

When in state MM IDLE and service state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE the mobile station shall:

- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211, T3213 or T3246;
- perform normal location updating when the location area identification of the serving cell changes, if timer T3246 is not running;
- if entry into this state was caused by c) or d) or f) (with cause different from "abnormal release, unspecified") or g) (with cause "retry upon entry into a new cell") of subclause 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall be performed when a new cell is entered;
- if entry into this state was caused by e) or f) (with cause "abnormal release, unspecified"), g) (with cause different from "retry upon entry into a new cell"), i) or j) of subclause 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall not be performed because a new cell is entered;
- perform normal location updating at expiry of timer T3212;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- support request for emergency calls;
- use other request from CM layer as triggering of normal location updating procedure (if the location updating procedure is successful, then the request for MM connection is accepted, see subclause 4.5.1), if timer T3246 is not running;
- respond to paging (with IMSI); and
- for an eCall only mobile station (as determined by information configured in USIM), perform the eCall inactivity procedure at expiry of timer T3242 or timer T3243.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

…..

[…]

If the location updating cannot be accepted, the network sends a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message to the mobile station. The mobile station receiving a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message containing a reject cause other than MM cause value #25, shall stop the timer T3210, store the reject cause, start T3240, enter state LOCATION UPDATING REJECTED await the release of the RR connection triggered by the network, and for all causes except #12, #15, #22 and #25 deletes the list of "equivalent PLMNs". If the location updating is rejected due to general NAS level mobility management congestion control, the network shall set the MM cause value to #22 "congestion" and assign a back-off timer T3246 (see 3GPP TS 23.012 [140]).

Upon the release of the RR connection, the mobile station shall take the following actions depending on the stored reject cause:

…

22: (Congestion).

If the T3246 value IE is present in the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message and the value indicates that this timer is neither zero nor deactivated, the mobile station shall proceed as described below, otherwise it shall be considered as an abnormal case and the behaviour of the MS for this case is specified in subclause 4.4.4.9.

The mobile station shall abort the location updating procedure, reset the attempt counter, set the MM update status to U2 NOT UPDATED and change to state MM IDLE sub-state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.

The MS shall stop timer T3246 if it is running.

If the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message is integrity protected, the mobile station shall start timer T3246 with the value provided in the T3246 value IE.

If the LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message is not integrity protected, the mobile station shall start timer T3246 with a random value from the default range specified in table 11.1.

The mobile station stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The MM connection establishment is started, if still necessary, when timer T3246 expires or is stopped.

…

[…]

…

g) Location updating reject, other causes than those treated in subclause 4.4.4.7, and cases of MM cause #22, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 4.4.4.7

Upon reception of the cause codes #22, # 95, # 96, # 97, # 99 and # 111 the MS should set the attempt counter to 4. The MS waits for release of the RR connection as specified in subclause 4.4.4.8, and then proceeds as specified below.

…

In cases d) to i) (except in the case f.1) above, and, for repeated failures as defined in c) above, and for the case of cause code #22 received (as described in subclause 4.4.4.7 and 4.5.1.1) the mobile station proceeds as follows. Timer T3210 is stopped if still running. The RR Connection is aborted in case of timer T3210 timeout. The attempt counter is incremented. The next actions depend on the Location Area Identities (stored and received from the BCCH of the current serving cell) and the value of the attempt counter.

– the update status is UPDATED, and the stored LAI is equal to the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell and the attempt counter is smaller than 4:

The mobile station shall keep the update status to UPDATED, the MM IDLE sub-state after the RR connection release is NORMAL SERVICE. The mobile station shall memorize the location updating type used in the location updating procedure. It shall start timer T3211 (or, if the conditions for cause code #22 specified in subclause 4.4.4.7 or subclause 4.5.1.1 are met, shall start timer T3246 and not start timer T3211) when the RR connection is released. When timer T3211 or T3246 expires, the location updating procedure is triggered again with the memorized location updating type;

– either the update status is different from UPDATED, or the stored LAI is different from the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell, or the attempt counter is greater or equal to 4:

When the RR connection is released the mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM/USIM, and set the update status to NOT UPDATED. A mobile station which is not a GPRS MS shall also delete the list of equivalent PLMNs. The mobile station shall enter the MM IDLE sub-state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE (see subclause 4.2.2.2 for the subsequent actions) or optionally the MM IDLE sub-state PLMN SEARCH (see subclause 4.2.1.2) in order to perform a PLMN selection according to 3GPP TS 23.122 [14]. If the attempt counter is smaller than 4, the mobile station shall memorize that timer T3211 (or, if the conditions for cause code #22 specified in subclause 4.4.4.7 or subclause 4.5.1.1 are met, shall

start timer T3246 and not start timer T3211) is to be started when the RR connection is released, otherwise it shall memorize that timer T3212 (or, if the conditions for cause code #22 specified in subclause 4.4.4.7 or subclause 4.5.1.1 are met, shall start timer T3246 and not start timer T3212) is to be started when the RR connection is released.

[…]

References

TS 24.008 Clauses 4.2.1.2, 4.2.2.2, 4.4.4.7, 4.4.4.9.

9.4.3.3a.3 Test purpose

1. To verify that the UE performs normal location updating procedures after T3211 expiry, when its attempt counter has reached value 4 and that the UE reset its attempt counter after a timer T3211 expiry.

2. To verify that the UE still follows the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate requirements after its attempt counter has reached value 4. A Rel-10 or later UE may optionally enter the MM IDLE sub-state PLMN SEARCH (according to subclause 4.2.1.2) in order to perform a PLMN selection.

3. To verify that the attempt counter is reset in the cases where required.

9.4.3.3a.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is "Idle updated" on cell B with a valid CKSN and a TMSI.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.
- Switch off on button Yes/No.
- Support of emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test Procedure

The UE is made to perform a normal location updating. The SS triggers Reject cause #22. At this point the attempt counter shall be set to 4.

It is then checked that T3212 has been started and that at its expiry the UE will try a normal location updating procedure. It is verified that the UE has reset its attempt counter after timer T3212 expiry.

Then it is checked that, when the attempt counter has reached the value of 4, the UE is in the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate, that is:

- not perform an IMSI detach procedure;
- support request for emergency call;
- use requests from CM layer other than emergency call as triggering of a normal location updating procedure;
- perform normal location updating procedure when a new cell is entered.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
1	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration. If PS mode: a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST should be rejected with the cause “GPRS services not allowed.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #22 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3212 (tolerance -15s; 45s) at least after the RRC connection is released.
10	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
11	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
12	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type: "normal location update" CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause = #17 "network failure".
15	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
16	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
17	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
18	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
19	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
20	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
21	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
22	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
23	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
24	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
25	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
26	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
27	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
28	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A.
29	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
30		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
31	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
32	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
33	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
34	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
35	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #X in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
36	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
37	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
38	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
39	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
40	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
41	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
42	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
43		SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
44	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
45	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
46		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
47	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
48	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
49	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
50	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
51	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
52	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
53	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
54	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
55	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
56	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
57	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
58	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
59		SS		performs step 35 and 36.
60	UE			performs step 37. If the UE supports emergency speech call, it is made to perform an emergency call.
61	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Emergency call.

Step	Direction	Message	Comments
	UE | SS		
62	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
63	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
64	→	CM SERVICE REQUEST	CM service type = Emergency call establishment; CKSN = no key available; Mobile Identity = IMSI.
65	←	CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
66	→	EMERGENCY SETUP	
67	←	RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause = unassigned number.
68	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
69	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
70	UE		If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
71	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
72	UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 70 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
73	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
74	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
75	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
76	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
77	←	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
78	→	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
79	←	SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
80	→	SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
81	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
82	→	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
83	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell B.
84	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.			
85	SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
86	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
87	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
88	→	RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
89	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
90	←	LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #38 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
91	←	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
92	→	RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
93	UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
94	→	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
95	←	RRC CONNECTION SETUP	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
96	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
97	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
98		SS		The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
99	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
100	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
101		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
102	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
103	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
104	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
105	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
106	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
107	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
108	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
109	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
110	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
111	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
112	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
113	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
114		SS		performs step 43
115	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
116	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
117	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
118	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
119	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
120	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
121	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
122	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
123	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
124	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
125	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI. If the location updating type in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST contains 'FOR', then IE Follow-on Proceed is included in the ACCEPT and steps 127 to 131 will be omitted.
126	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
127	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
128	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A. The UE may or may not have memorised the request for CM connection. The steps 129 to 135 are therefore optional for the MS. The SS waits for 10 seconds to check if the UE attempts to make a CM service request, else it will directly go to step 136.
129	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
130	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
131	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
132	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial value, Mobile identity = TMSI.
133	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	cause #17 (network failure).
134	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
135	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.				
136	SS			Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
137	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
138	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
139	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
140	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = initial value, LAI = a, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
141	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #38 in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
142	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link
143	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
144	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
145	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
146	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
147	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
148	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
149	SS			The SS modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH for generating lower layer failure.
150	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
151	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
152	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
153	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
154	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
155	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
156	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
157	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
158	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
159	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
160	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
161	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
162	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
163	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
164	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
165	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause = "retry upon entry into a new cell".
166	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
167	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
168	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note).
169	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
170	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
171	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
172	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available , LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
173	SS			performs the step 43.
174	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
175	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
176	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
177	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B during T3211 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
178	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
179	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
180	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
181	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE), Mobile Identity = IMSI.
182	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
183	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
184	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
185	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
186	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = new TMSI.
187	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
188	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link. UE is now "idle, updated" in cell A.
189	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.3a.5 Test requirement

1.1) At step 13 the UE shall perform location updating procedure.

1.2) At step 21 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

2) At step 64 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with the CM Service Type IE set to "emergency call establishment", CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI.

At step 66 the UE shall send an EMERGENCY SETUP message.

3) At step 71 the UE shall not perform the IMSI detach procedure.

4) At step 120 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

5.1) At step 172 the UE shall perform a normal location updating procedure if it enters a new cell;

5.2) At step 181 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type IE set to "normal location updating".

9.4.3.4 Location updating / abnormal cases / attempt counter less or equal to 4, stored LAI equal to broadcast LAI

9.4.3.4.1 Definition

9.4.3.4.2 Conformance requirement

1) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a periodic location updating procedure (the broadcast LAI is equal to the stored LAI):

1.1 the UE shall be able to establish an MM connection i.e. send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message and then a CM SERVICE REQUEST message, CKSN and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE, Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE;

1.2 then the UE shall not attempt a location updating procedure.

2) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during an IMSI attach procedure (the broadcast LAI is equal to the stored LAI):

2.1 the UE shall be able to establish an MM connection i.e. send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message and then a CM SERVICE REQUEST message, CKSN and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE, Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE;

2.2 then the UE shall not attempt a location updating procedure.

3) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during a periodic location updating procedure and the attempt counter is smaller than 4 the UE shall send, after T3211 expiry, a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE, CKSN IE and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE and the Location Updating Type IE set to "periodic updating".

3.1 When the UE's attempt counter reaches the value 4 (four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a periodic location updating procedure) after T3212 expiry it shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal".

4) When the UE's attempt counter reaches the value 4 (four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during a periodic location updating procedure) it shall use a request for a CM connection other than emergency call as a trigger for a location updating procedure.

5) When a failure such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 has occurred during an IMSI attach procedure and the attempt counter is smaller than 4 the UE shall send, after T3211 expiry, a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE, CKSN IE and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE and the Location Updating type set to "IMSI attach".

   5.1 When the UE's attempt counter reaches the value 4 (four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during an IMSI attach procedure) after T3212 expiry it shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type set to "normal".

6) When the UE's attempt counter reaches the value 4 (four failures such as cases d), f), g) and h) of clause 4.4.4.9 of TS 24.008 have occurred during an IMSI attach procedure) it shall use a request for a CM connection other than emergency call as a trigger for a location updating procedure.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.9.

9.4.3.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that in the case when the attempt counter is smaller than 4 and the broadcast LAI is equal to the stored LAI, the UE is in the MM IDLE state and NORMAL SERVICE substate. To verify that timer T3211 is stopped after a MM connection establishment.

To verify that the UE uses the T3211 timer. and that it enters the MM IDLE state and NORMAL SERVICE substate when its attempt counter reaches value 4 even in the case where the stored LAI is equal to the broadcast LAI.

9.4.3.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - one cell: B, belonging to location area b;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed;
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is "Idle updated" on cell B with a valid CKSN and a TMSI.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

A failure during the periodic location updating is triggered: as the broadcast LAI is equal to the stored LAI, the UE is still in the MM IDLE state and NORMAL SERVICE substate and timer T3211 is started. A CM connection other than for emergency call is attempted. It is checked that this is possible and that T3211 is stopped. Same test is performed with a failure during an IMSI attach procedure.

Then failures are triggered during the periodic location updating to let the attempt counter to reach the value of 4. The UE shall enter the MM IDLE state and ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE substate and delete any TMSI, stored LAI, ciphering key sequence number and ciphering key. When the attempt counter reaches the value of 4, timer T3212 shall be started. At timer T3212 expiry a location updating procedure is started. A request for CM connection other for than emergency call shall trigger a location updating procedure.

Same tests are performed when the failures are triggered during an IMSI attach procedure.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		The SS shall wait at most T3212 + 45 s.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
6		SS		performs step 6, of 9.4.3.2 with cause #17 and step 7 of 9.4.3.2.
6a		UE		performs step 8 of 9.4.3.2.
7		UE		A MO CM connection is attempted before T3211 expiry.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
9	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
10	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
11	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN, Mobile Identity = TMSI.
12	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
13	→		An initial CM message	
14	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
15	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
16		SS		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment. This is checked during T3211.
17		UE		If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
Steps 18 to 23 are optional.				
18	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment Cause: Detach
19	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
20	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
21	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
22	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
23	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
24		UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 17 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
25	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
26	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
27	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
28	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
29		SS		performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
29a			(void)	
29b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
29c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
29d		SS		performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
30	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted before T3211 expiry.
31	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
32	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
33	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
34	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN, Mobile Identity = TMSI.
35	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
36	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
37	→		An initial CM message	
38	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
39	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
40	SS			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment. This is checked during T3211 UE is "idle, updated" in cell B.
40/1	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
Steps 40/2 to 40/7 are optional.				
40/2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment Cause: Detach
40/3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
40/4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
40/5	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
40/6	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
40/7	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
40/8	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 40/1, the UE is brought back to operation.
40/9	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
40/10	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
40/11	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
40/12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
40/13	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	without mobile identity
40/14	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
40/15	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
41	SS			The SS shall wait at most T3212 + 15 s.
42	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
43	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
44	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
45	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
46	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
46a			(void)	
46b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
46c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
46d	SS			performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
47	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
48	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
49	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
50	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
51	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
52	SS			performs step 6 of 9.4.3.2 with cause #17 and step 7 of 9.4.3.2.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
52a	UE			performs step 8 of 9.4.3.2.
53	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
54	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
55	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
56	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
57	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
58	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
59			(void)	
59a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
59b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
59c	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
59d	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
60	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
61	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
62	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
63	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
64	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
64a			(void)	
64b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
64c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
64d	SS			performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
65	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3212 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
66	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
67	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
68	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
69	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
70	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
71	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
71a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
71b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
72			(void)	
72a	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = TMSI.
72b	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
73	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
74	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
75	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during than T3212 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
76	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
77	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
78	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
79	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
80	SS			performs step 6 of 9.4.3.2 with cause #17 and step 7 of 9.4.3.2.
80a	UE			performs step 8 of 9.4.3.2.
81	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
82	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
83	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
84	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
85	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
86	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
87			(void)	
87a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
87b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
87c	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
87d	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
88	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
89	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
90	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
91	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
92	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
92a			(void)	
92b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
92c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
92d	SS			performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
93	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
94	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
95	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
96	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
97	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = periodic, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
98	SS			performs step 6 of 9.4.3.2 with cause #17 and step 7 of 9.4.3.2.
98a	UE			performs step 8 of 9.4.3.2.
99	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted before T3212 expiry.
100	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
101	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
102	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
103	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
104	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile identity = TMSI. If the location updating type in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST contains 'FOR', then IE Follow-on Proceed is included in the ACCEPT and steps 106 to 110 will be omitted.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
105	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
106	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
107	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
108	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
109	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
110	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
111	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = no key available, Mobile identity = TMSI
112	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	cause #17 (network failure).
113	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
114	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
115	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
Steps 116 to 121 are optional.				
116	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment Cause: Detach
117	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
118	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
119	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
120	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
121	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
122	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 115 the UE is brought back to operation.
123	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
124	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
125	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
126	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = no key available, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
127	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
128			(void)	
128a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
128b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
128c	SS			The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
128d	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
129	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
130	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
131	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
132	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = no key available, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
133	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of the message the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
134	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
135	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
136	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
137	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
138	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
139	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = no key available, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
140			(void)	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
140a	←		LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	IE Reject cause is set to #X in table 10.5.95 of TS 24.008, causes #2, #3, #6, #11, #12, #13 and #15 being excluded.
140b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
141	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
142	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
143	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
144	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
145	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
146	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = no key available, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
147	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
147a			(void)	
147b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
147c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
147d	SS			performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
148	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3212 seconds at least after the RRC connection is released.
149	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
150	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
151	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
152	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
153	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
154	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
154a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
154b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
155	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = TMSI.
156	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
157	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
158	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
159	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
Steps 160 to 165 are optional.				
160	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment Cause: Detach
161	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
162	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
163	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
164	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
165	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
166	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 159 the UE is brought back to operation.
167	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
168	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
169	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
170	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
171	SS			performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
171a			(void)	
171b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
171c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
171d		SS		performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
172	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
173	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
174	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
175	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
176	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
177		SS		performs step 6 of 9.4.3.2 with cause #17 and step 7 of 9.4.3.2.
177a	UE			performs step 8 of 9.4.3.2.
178	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
179	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
180	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
181	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
182	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
183		SS		performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
184			(void)	
184a	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
184b	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
184c		SS		The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DL DPCH to the original one.
184d	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment during T3211 at least after the RRC connection is released.
185	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
186	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
187	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
188	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach, CKSN = initial value, LAI = b, mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = TMSI.
189		SS		performs step 14 of 9.4.3.2.
189a			(void)	
189b	→		CELL UPDATE	CCCH.
189c	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH.
189d		SS		performs step 15c of 9.4.3.2.
190	UE			A MO CM connection id attempted before T3212 expiry
191	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	Establishment cause: Registration.
192	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
193	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
194	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = normal, CKSN = no key available, LAI = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE) mobile station classmark 1 as given by the ICS and mobile identity = IMSI.
195	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	CKSN = initial CKSN.
196	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
196a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
196b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
197	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	IE mobile Identity = TMSI. If the location updating type in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST contains 'FOR', then IE Follow-on Proceed is included in the ACCEPT and steps 199 to 204 will be omitted.
198	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
199	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
200	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
201			(void)	
202	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
203	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
204	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
205	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial value, Mobile identity = TMSI.
206	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	cause #17 (network failure).
207	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
208	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.4.5 Test requirement

1)

1.1 At step 8 the UE shall send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message and at step 11 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message, CKSN and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE, Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE;

1.2 At step 11 the UE shall not attempt a location updating procedure.

2)

2.1 At step 31 the UE shall send a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message and at step 34 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message, CKSN and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE, Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE;

2.2 At step 39 the UE shall not attempt a location updating procedure.

3) At step 51 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE, CKSN IE and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE and the Location Updating Type IE set to "periodic updating".

3.1 At step 69 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal".

4) At step 103 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

5) At step 132 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to the TMSI which has been allocated to the UE, CKSN IE and LAI set to those which have been allocated to the UE and the Location Updating Type IE set to "IMSI attach".

5.1 At step 152 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating Type IE set to "normal".

6) At step 194 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

9.4.3.5 Location updating / abnormal cases / Failure due to non-integrity protection

9.4.3.5.1 Definition

9.4.3.5.2 Conformance requirement

Except the messages listed below, no layer 3 signalling messages shall be processed by the receiving MM and GMM entities or forwarded to the CM entities, unless the security mode control procedure is activated for that domain.

- MM messages:
  - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST
  - AUTHENTICATION REJECT
  - IDENTITY REQUEST
  - LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT (at periodic location update with no change of location area or temporary identity)
  - LOCATION UPDATING REJECT
  - CM SERVICE ACCEPT, if the following two conditions apply:
    - no other MM connection is established; and
    - the CM SERVICE ACCEPT is the response to a CM SERVICE REQUEST with CM SERVICE TYPE IE set to 'emergency call establishment'
  - CM SERVICE REJECT
  - ABORT

References

TS 24.008 clauses 4.1.1.1.1

9.4.3.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE ignores NAS signalling messages when the security mode procedure is not activated.

9.4.3.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

The location updating procedure is started. Upon reception of LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message from the UE, the SS responds to LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message without the integrity protection. The UE shall ignore this message and restart the location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211. This time the SS starts the authentication procedure and initiates the integrity protection. After receiving LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, the UE shall respond to TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be rejected with cause “GPRS services not allowed”.
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
4	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
5	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
6		SS		The SS does not initiate the security mode procedure.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
8	UE			The UE ignores LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.
9		SS		The SS waits T3210 expiry.
10	UE			The UE aborts the RR connection.
11		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
12		SS		The SS waits T3211 expiry.
13		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
15	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
16	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
17		SS		The SS starts the security mode procedure with the integrity protection.
18	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
19	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
20		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.5.5 Test requirement

At step 8 the UE shall ignore the first LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.

At step 14 the UE shall send LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message after expiry of timer T3211.

At step 16 the UE shall respond to TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLITE message after the UE receives the second LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.

9.4.3.6 Location updating /abnormal cases / CS domain is changed from barred to unbarred because of domain specific access control

9.4.3.6.1 Definition

This test is applicable for Rel-5 UEs supporting DSAC and Rel-6 or later UEs.

9.4.3.6.2 Conformance requirement

TS 24.008 clause 4.1.1.2.2

> If the PS or CS domain is barred because of domain specific access control, a GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode II or III shall use the MM specific procedures or GMM specific procedures,

respectively, in the domain which is unbarred. If the MS detects that a domain changes from barred to unbarred, it shall behave as specified in subclauses 4.4.4.9, 4.5.1.2, 4.7.3.1.5, 4.7.5.1.5, and 4.7.13.5.

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.9

a) Access barred because of common access class control or CS domain specific access control

The location updating procedure is not started. The mobile station stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary (when the barred state is ended or because of a cell change).

Reference

3GPP TS 24.008 clause 4.1.1.2.2; 4.4.4.9

9.4.3.6.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the CS domain is barred and if it is then changed from barred to unbarred because of domain specific access control in a network that operates mode II.

9.4.3.6.4 Method of test

Initial condition

An access class x (0-15) is arbitrarily chosen. The USIM is programmed with this access class x. The UE is informed that the CS domain specific access class x is barred in cell B.

System Simulator:

- two cells, A and B, belonging to different location areas with location area identification a and b of the same PLMN and operating in network operation mode II;
- IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
- the T3212 time-out value is 1/10 hour in both cells.

User Equipment:

The UE has a valid TMSI (=TMSI1) and CKSN (=CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Support of DSAC Yes/No.

Test procedure

1) The UE is made to select cell B. The CS domain specific access class x is barred: the UE shall not initiate a location updating procedure in the CS domain.

2) The SS informs the UE by paging that the CS domain specific access class x is not barred: The UE shall initiate a location updating procedure. The SS checks, by paging, that the UE has stored the newly allocated TMSI. The RRC CONNECTION is released.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2	UE			The UE shall not initiate a location updating procedure as CS domain specific access class x is barred . If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3		SS		The SS informs the UE by paging that the CS domain specific access class x is not barred anymore.
4	UE			The UE shall initiate a location updating procedure.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
5		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to: Registration.
6	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = CKSN1, "location area identification" = a, "mobile station classmark 1" as given by the ICS and "mobile identity" = TMSI1. The MM message is included in the RRC message INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER with the CN domain identity set to CS domain.
7		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
8	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = new TMSI (=TMSI2), LAI = b.
9	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
9a				The SS releases the RRC Connection.
10		SS		SS waits 5 seconds to guarantee that the UE is in service.
11	←		Mobile terminated establishment of RRC Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Initial UE identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2) and the new LAI (=b). Establishment Cause: Terminating Conversational Call, or Supplementary Service Terminating High Priority Signalling, or SMS Terminating Low Priority Signalling.
12	→		PAGING RESPONSE	"Mobile identity" IE contains the new TMSI (= TMSI2).
13		SS		The SS releases the RRC Connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only". Only one operation is applicable at step 11 based on the type of CS call that is being made.				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.6.5 Test requirements

At step 2, cell B is serving cell, the CS domain specific access class x is barred:

- the UE shall not use the specific MM location updating procedure.

At step 6, cell B is serving cell, the CS domain specific access class x is not barred anymore:

- the UE shall initiate a location updating procedure.

9.4.3.7 Location updating / abnormal cases / Network reject with Extended Wait Timer

9.4.3.7.1 Definition

9.4.3.7.2 Conformance requirement

The different abnormal cases that can be identified are the following:

a) Access barred because of access class control

The location updating procedure is not started. The mobile station stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary (when the barred state is ended or because of a cell change).

b) The answer to random access is an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message (A/Gb mode only).

The location updating is not started. The mobile station stays in the chosen cell and applies normal cell selection process. The waiting timer T3122 is reset when a cell change occurs. The procedure is started as soon as possible after T3122 timeout if still necessary.

c) Random access failure (A/Gb mode only).

Timer T3213 is started. When it expires the procedure is attempted again if still necessary.

NOTE 1: As specified in 3GPP TS 45.008 [34], a cell reselection then takes place, with return to the cell inhibited for 5 seconds if there is at least one other suitable cell. Typically the selection process will take the mobile station back to the cell where the random access failed after 5 seconds.

If at the expiry of timer T3213 a new cell has not been selected due to the lack of valid information (see 3GPP TS 45.008 [34]), the mobile station may as an option delay the repeated attempt for up to 8 seconds to allow cell re-selection to take place. In this case the procedure is attempted as soon as a new cell has been selected or the mobile station has concluded that no other cell can be selected.

If random access failure occurs for two successive random access attempts for location updating the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

d) RR connection failure

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

e) T3210 timeout

The procedure is aborted, the RR connection is aborted and the MS proceeds as specified below.

f) RR release without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers before the normal end of procedure.

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below, except in the following implementation option case f.1.

f.1) RR release in Iu mode (i.e. RRC connection release) with, for example, cause "Normal", "User inactivity" or "Directed signalling connection re-establishment" (see 3GPP TS 25.331 [32c] and 3GPP TS 44.118 [111])

The location updating procedure shall be initiated again, if the following conditions apply:

i) The original location updating procedure was initiated over an existing RRC connection; and

ii) No SECURITY MODE COMMAND message and no Non-Access Stratum (NAS) messages relating to the CS signalling connection (e.g. CS authentication procedures, see subclause 4.3.2), were received after the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message was transmitted.

NOTE 2: The RRC connection release cause that triggers the re-initiation of the location updating procedure is implementation specific.

g) Location updating reject, other causes than those treated in subclause 4.4.4.7, and cases of MM cause #22, if considered as abnormal cases according to subclause 4.4.4.7

Upon reception of the cause codes #22, # 95, # 96, # 97, # 99 and # 111 the MS should set the attempt counter to 4. The MS waits for release of the RR connection as specified in subclause 4.4.4.8, and then proceeds as specified below.

h) RR connection establishment failure without "Extended wait time" received from lower layers (Iu mode only).

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

NOTE 3: Case h) covers all cases when the signalling connection cannot be established, including random access failure and access reject. As the RRC protocol has error specific retransmission mechanisms (see 3GPP TS 25.331 [23c]), there is no need to distinguish between the different error cases within MM.

i) "Extended wait time" for CS domain from the lower layers.

The MS shall abort the MM connection establishment and stop timer T3230 if still running.

If the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message contained the NAS signalling low priority indication set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", the MS shall start timer T3246 with the "Extended wait time" value.

In other cases the MS shall ignore the "Extended wait time".

The MM connection establishment is started, if still necessary, when timer T3246 expires or is stopped.

References

TS 24.368

TS 24.008 clauses 1.8, 4.4.4.9, L.1

9.4.3.7.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that the LAP indicator can be set in the UE.

2) To verify that the Delay Tolerant indicator is sent by the UE.

3) To verify that the UE uses the back-off timer if the network reject a request with the Extended Wait timer.

9.4.3.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

The location updating procedure is started. Upon reception of LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message from the UE, the SS verifies that the UE is configured for NAS signalling low priority. The SS responds by sending an RRC Disconnect including the “Extended Wait Time” IE, indicating that the UE shall use the extended back-off timer. The SS verifies that the UE does not initiate any signalling for the duration of timer T3246.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" is set to "Delay Tolerant Access". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	The SS verifies that the IE “Device properties” is set to “MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority”
6	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	The SS includes the IE “Extended Wait Time” in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message. MS starts timer T3246 with the value of 5 seconds.
7	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
8		SS		The SS verifies that the UE does not initiate any communication before the T3246 timer has expired
9	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" is set to "Delay Tolerant Access".
10	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
11	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	

12	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
13	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
14	→	TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".			

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.3.7.5 Test requirement

1) At step 5 the UE shall include the IE "Device properties", set to "MS is configured for NAS signalling low priority", in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST.

2)

2.1 At step 6 the UE shall set the timer T3246 to 5 seconds, as received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message.

2.2 At step 8 the UE shall not initiate any communication attempts.

9.4.4 Location updating / release / expiry of T3240

9.4.4.1 Definition

9.4.4.2 Conformance requirement

The UE receiving a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message shall start T3240: it shall abort the RR connection at the expiry of timer T3240.

References

TS 24.008 clauses 4.4.4.8 and 11.2.

9.4.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE aborts the RR-connection at the expiry of timer T3240.

9.4.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, belonging to different location areas a and b.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

A normal location updating procedure is performed. The RR-connection is not released by the SS within the timer T3240. It is checked that the UE aborts the RR-connection.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note 1)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be rejected with cause value #7 “GPRS Services not allowed”.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	
5a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7		SS		The SS waits T3240 expiry.
8	→		SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION	The UE shall abort the RR connection. (see note 2) CN domain identity = CS domain
9		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
10			Void	
NOTE1: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				
NOTE2: At the expiration of T3240, as per TS 24.008, RR connection shall be aborted. In UMTS, UE cannot release RRC connection on its own. Instead, UE can abort the RR connection ("CS signalling connection") and send a Signalling Connection Release Indication to the UTRAN, in order to initiate the release of RRC connection.				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.4.5 Test requirement

At step 8 the UE shall abort the RR connection.

9.4.5 Location updating / periodic

9.4.5.1 Location updating / periodic spread

9.4.5.1.1 Definition

9.4.5.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UEs shall perform spreading of the time before performing a periodic location updating when the location updating timer value is reduced.

2) The UE shall reset timer T3212 when the UE is deactivated, and shall start with a value between zero and the broadcasted value when reactivated in the same cell, IMSI attach being forbidden.

3) When activated the UE shall start timer T3212 with a value randomly drawn in the allowed range.

NOTE: This conformance requirement is not covered by a test purpose. It is intended to be covered by a manufacturer declaration.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2.

9.4.5.1.3 Test purpose

1) To check that when the location updating timer is reduced, the timer running in the UE is started with a value depending on the current timer value and the new broadcasted T3212 value.

2) To verify that when the UE is reactivated in the same cell (as the one in which it was deactivated), IMSI attach being forbidden, the UE starts the timer T3212 with a value between zero and the broadcasted value.

NOTE: It is not tested that the value is random.

9.4.5.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - one cell, T3212 is set to 30 minutes;
  - IMSI attach is allowed in the cell;
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is deactivated. The stored MCC, MNC and LAC correspond to the broadcasted values. The stored update status is "updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test procedure

The UE is activated. It performs IMSI attach. 3 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure, the value of T3212 is set to 6 minutes. The UE shall perform periodic location updating 6 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure.

Then, the IMSI attach/detach is forbidden. T3212 is still set to 6 minutes.

The UE is deactivated. The UE is reactivated. It is checked that the UE performs a periodic location updating during the 6 minutes following activation.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			The UE is activated.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": IMSI attach.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9	SS			3 minutes after step 8 the value of T3212 is set to 6 minutes.
10	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration. This message shall be sent by the UE between 5 minutes 45 s and 6 minutes 15 s after step 8.
11	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
12	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": periodic updating.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
15	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
16	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
17	SS			IMSI attach/detach is not allowed.
18	UE			The UE is deactivated.
19	UE			The UE is activated.
20	SS			The SS waits until the periodic location updating.
21	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration. This message shall arrive during the 6 minutes following the UE activation.
22	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
23	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
24	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
25	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
26	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
27	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.1.5 Test requirement

At step 10 the UE shall send an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST for a periodic location updating.

At step 21 the UE shall send an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST for a periodic location updating.

9.4.5.2 Location updating / periodic normal / test 1

9.4.5.2.1 Definition

9.4.5.2.2 Conformance requirement

1 The UE shall stop and reset the timer T3212 of the periodic location updating procedure when the first MM message is received or SECURITY mode setting is completed in the case of MM connection establishment.

2 The UE shall stop and reset the timer T3212 of the periodic location updating procedure when the UE has responded to paging and thereafter has received the first correct L3 message that is not an RRC message.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2.

9.4.5.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE stops and resets the timer T3212 of the periodic location updating procedure when:

- the first MM-message is received in the case of MM-connection establishment, security mode being not set;
- the UE has responded to paging and the first correct L3 message that is not an RRC message is received.

NOTE: T3212 is stopped when the MM-idle state is left and restarted when the MM sublayer returns to that state, substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE. As a consequence, the exact time when T3212 is reset between those two events cannot be tested.

9.4.5.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters;
  - IMSI attach/detach is allowed;
  - the T3212 time-out value is 2/10 hour.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test procedure

An UE originated MM connection is established and cleared. The RRC CONNECTION is released. It is checked that the UE performs a periodic location updating 12 minutes after the release of the RRC CONNECTION.

One minute after the periodic location updating, the UE is paged, it sends a RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message and the SS responds with an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message, a call is established and then cleared. It is checked that the UE performs a periodic location updating 12 minutes after the release of the link.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	
6	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	cause #17 (network failure).
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9		SS		The SS waits until the periodic location updating.
10		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". This message shall arrive between 11 minutes 45 s and 12 minutes 15 s after the last release of the RRC connection by the SS.
11			Void	
12			Void	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
15		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
16			Void	
17		SS		The SS waits 1 minute.
18	←		Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 "Mobile identity" = IMSI. "Establishment cause": Terminating Conversational Call.
19	→		PAGING RESPONSE	
20	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
21	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
22		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
23			Void	
24		SS		The SS waits until the periodic location updating.
25		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". This message shall arrive between 11 minutes 45 s and 12 minutes 15 s after the last release of the RRC connection by the SS.
26			Void	
27			Void	
28	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
29	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
30		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
31			Void	

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.2.5 Test requirement

At step 10 the UE shall initiate an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST 12 minutes after the release of the RRC CONNECTION (at step 7).

At step 25 the UE shall initiate an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST 12 minutes after the release of the RRC CONNECTION (at step 22).

9.4.5.3 Location updating / periodic normal / test 2

9.4.5.3.1 Definition

9.4.5.3.2 Conformance requirement

When a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT or a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message is received, the timer T3212 is stopped and reset and the UE shall perform a periodic location updating after T3212 expiry.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2.

9.4.5.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE stops and resets the timer T3212 of the periodic location updating procedure when a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message is received.

NOTE: T3212 is stopped when the MM-idle state is left and restarted when the MM sublayer returns to that state, substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE. As a consequence, the exact time when T3212 is reset between those two events cannot be tested.

9.4.5.3.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 2 cells, IMSI attach/detach is allowed in both cells;
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes;
  - two cells: A and B of the same PLMN, belonging to different location areas with LAI a and b.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated" on cell A.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button yes/No.

Test procedure

A normal location updating is performed. The RRC CONNECTION is released. One minute later, the UE is deactivated, then reactivated in the same cell. It is checked that the UE performs an IMSI attach and a periodic location updating 6 minutes after the IMSI attach.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal.
5a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9		SS		The SS waits until the periodic location updating.
10		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". This message shall arrive between 5 minutes 45s and 6 minutes 15 s after the last release of the RRC connection by the SS.
11			Void	
12			Void	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
15		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
16			Void	
17		UE		If possible (see ICS) USIM removal is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode. In case USIM removal is performed then “Power Off” can be set to “Any value”. Steps 18 to 23 may be performed or not depending on the action made in step 17.
18		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Detach".
19			Void	
20			Void	
21	→		IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
22		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
23			Void	
24		UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 17 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
25		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
26			Void	
27			Void	
28	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = IMSI attach.
28a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
29	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
30		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
31			Void	
32		SS		The SS waits until the periodic location updating.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
33	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". This message shall arrive between 5 minutes 45 s and 6 minutes 15s after the last release of the RRC connection by the SS.
34			Void	
35			Void	
36	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
37	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
38	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
39			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.3.5 Test requirement

After step 28 the UE shall performs an IMSI attach.

After step 33 the UE shall performs periodic location updating 6 minutes after step 28.

9.4.5.4 Location updating / periodic search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN when in VPLMN

9.4.5.4.1 Location updating / periodic search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN / UE waits time T

9.4.5.4.1.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.1.2 Conformance requirement

1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list.

2. In steps i), ii) and iii) of the Automatic Network Selection Mode Procedure, the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMNs to PLMNs of the same country as the current serving VPLMN;

3. If the MS is in idle mode in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN or higher priority PLMN listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector". The MS shall make an attempt if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5. and TS 23.122 4.4.3.3.

9.4.5.4.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that if a UE is camped on a VPLMN it will perform a search for higher priority networks (e.g. HPLMN) with a periodicity of T, which is the Search Period stored in the USIM.

This test will confirm that, if a cell from a new PLMN becomes available, within a time T the UE will perform a location updating on it only if the following requirements are met:

- The PLMN of this new cell if from the same country as the VPLMN, and

- This PLMN is the HPLMN stored in the USIM, or has a higher priority than the serving VPLMN or any PLMN from the country of the VPLMN that is stored in the equivalent PLMN list.

9.4.5.4.1.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - four cells A, B, C and D, belonging to different location areas with location identification a, b, c and d. Their country codes and mobile network codes are defined as follows:

Cell	Cell No.	MCC	MNC	Test channel
A	1	001	01	1
B	2	022	02	2
C	7	001	10	3
D	4	001	11	4
E	3	001	30	-

  - the test channels are defined in clause 6, table 6.3
  - initially Cells A, B and C shall not be broadcasting.
  - Cell E is not activated.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted".
  - The following USIM fields are configured:

USIM field	Priority	PLMN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1st	A
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1st	B
	2nd	E
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1st	C
	2nd	D

In the table PLMN X is the PLMN code from cell X (see above).

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell D shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell D. The SS shall include the PLMN E in the list of equivalent PLMNs that is sent in the Location Update Accept message. Cells B and C shall be made available after 7 minutes from switched on, thus ensuring the UE fails to find any higher priority PLMN during its first attempt. It is verified that the UE does not perform a location update request on Cell B or C (waiting for at least 7 minutes after broadcasting of Cells B and C).Then Cell A is also made available, and it is verified that the UE performs a location update request on Cell A within 7 minutes after broadcasting of Cell A. During the test, SIB18 is not broadcast in cell A, B, C, D.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell D.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell D to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
1a	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power. If PS Mode: The subsequent GMM attach should be accepted with "Equivalent PLMNs": PLMN E..
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
5a.1	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
5a.2	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
5a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Equivalent PLMNs": PLMN E
7		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
8a		SS		The SS waits a period of 7 minutes after the UE is switched on, this allowing the UE to make its first periodic search.
8b		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
8b.1			Void	
8b.2			Void	
8b.3			Void	
8b.4			Void	
8b.5			Void	
8b.6			Void	
8c		SS		The SS shall wait for 7 minutes during which no messages should be received.
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note) Within 7 minutes after step 9, the following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A. The lower boundary of time T shall not be checked in this test step.
10		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
11			Void	
12			Void	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
13a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
15		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
16			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

9.4.5.4.1.5 Test requirement

1. At step 8c, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell C.

2. At step 8c, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell B.
3. At step 13 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell A within 7mins.

9.4.5.4.2 Location updating / periodic search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN / UE in manual mode

9.4.5.4.2.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.2.2 Conformance requirement

The periodic attempts shall only be performed if in automatic mode when the UE is in a VPLMN.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5. and TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3.3.

9.4.5.4.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that no Search for HPLMN or Higher Priority PLMN is performed when the UE is not in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells A and B, belonging to different location areas with location identification a and b. Cell A shall be a cell of the HPLMN and Cell B shall be a cell of the VPLMN with a Country Code the same as that of Cell A. Initially Cell A shall not be broadcasting. IMSI attach/detach is not allowed on either cell.

  NB: i) Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell B shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell B. The UE is forced into manual selection mode. Cell A is made available. It is verified that the UE does not attempt to perform a location update on Cell A.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1	SS			Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". (see note)
1a	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After sending this message the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9	UE			The UE is forced into manual selection mode.
10	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note) If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
11	SS			The SS waits a period of 6 minutes. During this time no messages shall be received on Cell A.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.4.2.5 Test requirement

At step 11 the UE shall not attempt to perform a location update.

9.4.5.4.3 Location updating / periodic search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN / UE waits at least two minutes and at most T minutes

9.4.5.4.3.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.3.2 Conformance requirement

After switch on, the UE waits at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes before the first Search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN is attempted.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5. and TS 23.122 4.4.3.3.

9.4.5.4.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE waits at least 2 minutes and at most T minutes before attempting its first Search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN.

9.4.5.4.3.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:

- two cells A and B, belonging to different location areas with location identification a and b. Cell A shall be a cell of the HPLMN and Cell B shall be a cell of the VPLMN with a Country Code the same as that of Cell A. Initially Cell A shall not be broadcasting. IMSI attach/detach is not allowed on either cell.

NB: i) Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.

- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell B shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell B. Cell A is made available. It is verified that the UE attempts to perform a location update on Cell A, after at least 2 minutes have passed following power on and at most T minutes after successful registration.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". (see note)
1a	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After sending this message the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note) If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
10		SS		The SS waits a period of 2 minutes after the UE is switched on. During this time no messages shall be received on Cell A. The following messages shall be sent and received on cell A. Within 6 minutes after step 6 the following messages shall be sent and received on cell A.
11	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration. This message shall be sent between 2 and 6 minutes after step 1
12	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
13	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
16	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After sending this message the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
17	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.4.3.5 Test requirement

At step 11 the UE shall attempt to perform a location update.

9.4.5.4.4 Location updating/periodic search of the higher priority PLMN, VPLMN in a foreign country – higher priority/UE is in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.4.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.4.2 Conformance requirement

A UE in Automatic Mode shall make periodic attempts to look for a higher priority PLMN of the same country as the currently received PLMN.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5

9.4.5.4.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE selects the highest priority network if the HPLMN/higher priority PLMN Search is performed, when a UE is receiving foreign country's VPLMN and UE is in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
- Three cells A, B and C, belonging to different location areas with location identification a, b and c. Cell A shall be a cell of the HPLMN, Cell B shall be a cell of the VPLMN with a different Mobile Country Codes that of Cell A and Cell C shall be a cell of a higher priority VPLMN but of the same Mobile Country Code as Cell B. Initially Cell A and Cell C shall not be broadcasting. IMSI attach/detach is not allowed on any cell.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted". The PLMN Selector on the USIM shall contain entries for both PLMNs of Cell B and Cell C, where PLMN C is of a higher priority than PLMN B.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell B shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell B. The MS is in automatic selection mode. Cell A and Cell C are made available. It is verified that the MS does not attempt to perform a location update on Cell A. It is verified that the MS does perform a location update on Cell C.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
1a		UE		The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
4	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
5	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
6		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
8		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
10		SS		The SS waits a period of 6 minutes. During this time no messages shall be received on Cell A but the following messages are received on Cell C.
11	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
12		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
13	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
14		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.4.4.5 Test requirement

1. At step 10, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on Cell A.
2. At step 11, the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell C.

9.4.5.4.5 Location updating/periodic search of the higher priority PLMN, VPLMN in a foreign country – lower priority/UE is in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.5.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.5.2 Conformance requirement

A UE in Automatic Mode shall make periodic attempts to look for a higher priority PLMN of the same country as the currently received PLMN. The MS shall not select a lower priority PLMN of the same country as the currently received PLMN.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5

9.4.5.4.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE remains on the highest priority network if the HPLMN/higher priority PLMN Search is performed, when a UE is receiving foreign country's VPLMN and UE is in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
- Three cells A, B and C, belonging to different location areas with location identification a, b and c. Cell A shall be a cell of the HPLMN, Cell B shall be a cell of the VPLMN with a different Mobile Country Codes that of Cell A and Cell C shall be a cell of a lower priority VPLMN but of the same Mobile Country Code as Cell B. Initially Cell A and Cell C shall not be broadcasting. IMSI attach/detach is not allowed on any cell.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted". The PLMN Selector on the USIM shall contain entries for both PLMNs of Cell B and Cell C, where PLMN B is of a higher priority than PLMN C.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell B shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell B. The MS is in automatic selection mode. Cell A and Cell C are made available. It is verified that the MS does not attempt location update either on Cell A or Cell C.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
1a	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
4	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
5	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
6		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
8		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
10		SS		The SS waits a period of 6 minutes. During this time no messages shall be received on Cell A and Cell C.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.5.4.5.5 Test requirement

1. At step 10, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on Cell A or Cell C.

9.4.5.4.6 Location updating/periodic search of the higher priority PLMN, VPLMN in a foreign country – List of EPLMN contain HPLMN /UE is in automatic mode.

9.4.5.4.6.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.6.2 Conformance requirement

A UE in Automatic Mode shall make periodic attempts to look for a higher priority PLMN of the same country as the currently registered PLMN. For the ranking of PLMNs the UE shall use the order used in subclause 3.2.2.2. In the case that the MS has stored a list of equivalent PLMNs, the UE shall only select a PLMN if it has a higher priority than all the PLMNs, in the list of equivalent PLMNs, which are of the same country as the currently registered PLMN

The Mobile Equipment stores a list of "equivalent PLMNs". This list is replaced or deleted at the end of each location update procedure, routing area update procedure and GPRS attach procedure. The stored list consists of a list of equivalent PLMNs as downloaded by the network plus the PLMN code of the network that downloaded the list. All PLMNs in the stored list are regarded as equivalent to each other for PLMN selection, cell selection/re-selection and handover.

References

TS 22.011 clause 3.2.2.5
TS 23.122 clause 4.4.3

9.4.5.4.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that, in automatic mode, when registered on a VPLMN of a country different to it's HPLMN, the MS only selects the highest priority network available from upon those of the same country as the serving PLMN. It also verifies that the MS does not take into account PLMNs, including the HPLMN, which are included in the Equivalent PLMN list.

9.4.5.4.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
- Three cells; Cell A be mapped to Cell 1, Cell B mapped to Cell 4, Cell C mapped to Cell 7, as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.2.
- Three cells A, B and C, belonging to different location areas with location identification a, b and c. Cell A shall be a cell of the HPLMN, Cell B shall be a cell of the VPLMN with a different Mobile Country Codes that of Cell A and Cell C shall be a cell of a higher priority VPLMN but of the same Mobile Country Code as Cell B. Initially Cell A and Cell C shall not be broadcasting. IMSI attach/detach is not allowed on any cell.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted". The PLMN Selector on the USIM shall contain entries for both PLMNs of Cell B and Cell C, where PLMN C is of a higher priority than PLMN B.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell B shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell B. During the location update procedure Cell B sends an equivalent PLMN list which includes the HPLMN (Cell A). The MS is in automatic selection mode. The MS receives and store the equivalent PLMN list. Cell A and Cell C are made available. It is verified that the MS does not attempt to perform a location update on Cell A. It is verified that the MS does perform a location update on Cell C.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
1a		UE		The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power. Any subsequent GMM attach from the UE shall be accepted by the SS including the same EPLMN list as sent in the LAU accept in step 7.
2		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
3	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
4	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
5	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
6		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	EPLMN list containing HPLMN (Cell A)
8		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
9		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
10		SS		The SS waits a period of 6 minutes. During this time no messages shall be received on Cell A but the following messages are received on Cell C.
11	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal. Any ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST from the UE shall be accepted by the SS.
12		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
13	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
14		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

Contents of System Information Block type 3 (Cell B)

The same content as in default message in TS 34.108 section 6.1.0b with the following exceptions:

Information Element	Value/remark	Version
- Sintersearch	Not present	

Contents of System Information Block type 4 (Cell B)

The same content as in default message in TS 34.108 section 6.1.0b with the following exceptions:

Information Element	Value/remark	Version
- Sintersearch	Not present	

9.4.5.4.6.5 Test requirement

1. At step 10, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on Cell A.
2. At step 11, the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell C.

9.4.5.4.7 Location updating / periodic search for HPLMN or higher priority PLMN / UE waits UE waits Minimum Periodic search timer

9.4.5.4.7.1 Definition

9.4.5.4.7.2 Conformance requirement

1. In the case that the mobile has a stored "Equivalent PLMNs" list the mobile shall only select a PLMN if it is of a higher priority than those of the same country as the current serving PLMN which are stored in the "Equivalent PLMNs" list.

2. In steps i), ii) and iii) of the Automatic Network Selection Mode Procedure, the MS shall limit its attempts to access higher priority PLMNs to PLMNs of the same country as the current serving VPLMN;

3. If the MS is in idle mode in a VPLMN, the MS shall periodically attempt to obtain service on its HPLMN or higher priority PLMN listed in "user controlled PLMN selector" or "operator controlled PLMN selector". The MS shall make an attempt if the MS is on the VPLMN at time T after the last attempt.

4. If the MS is configured with the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, the MS shall not use a value for T that is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer. If the value stored in the SIM, or the default value for T (when no value is stored in the SIM), is less than the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer, then T shall be set to the MinimumPeriodicSearchTimer

References

TS 23.122 4.4.3.3.

9.4.5.4.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that if a UE is camped on a VPLMN it will perform a search for higher priority networks (e.g. HPLMN) with a periodicity of T, where T is the largest value of the Search Period stored in the USIM and the Minimum Periodic search timer, if present.

This test will confirm that, if a cell from a new PLMN becomes available, within a time T the UE will perform a location updating on it only if the following requirements are met:

- The PLMN of this new cell if from the same country as the VPLMN, and

- This PLMN is the HPLMN stored in the USIM, or has a higher priority than the serving VPLMN or any PLMN from the country of the VPLMN that is stored in the equivalent PLMN list.

9.4.5.4.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:

  - four cells A, B, C and D, belonging to different location areas with location identification a, b, c and d. Their country codes and mobile network codes are defined as follows:

Cell	Cell No.	MCC	MNC	Test channel
A	1	001	01	1
B	2	022	02	2
C	7	001	10	3
D	4	001	11	4
E	3	001	30	-

  - the test channels are defined in clause 6, table 6.3

  - initially Cells A, B and C shall not be broadcasting.

  - Cell E is not activated.

- User Equipment:

  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN Search Period on the USIM shall be set to 6 minutes. The location area information on the USIM is "deleted".

  - the UE is configured with the Minimum Periodic search timer that shall be set to 7 minutes.

  - The following USIM fields are configured:

USIM field	Priority	PLMN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1st	A
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	1st	B
	2nd	E
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1st	C
	2nd	D

In the table PLMN X is the PLMN code from cell X (see above).

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Switch on/off button Yes/No.

Test Procedure

Only Cell D shall be broadcasting. The UE shall be switched on either by using the Power Switch or by applying power. A normal location updating is performed on Cell D. The SS shall include the PLMN E in the list of equivalent PLMNs that is sent in the Location Update Accept message. Cells B and C shall be made available after 8 minutes from switched on, thus ensuring the UE fails to find any higher priority PLMN during its first attempt. It is verified that the UE does not perform a location update request on Cell B or C (waiting for at least 8 minutes after broadcasting of Cells B and C).Then Cell A is also made available, and it is verified that the UE performs a location update request on Cell A within 8 minutes after broadcasting of Cell A. During the test, SIB18 is not broadcast in cell A, B, C, D.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell D.
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell D to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
2	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power. If PS Mode: The subsequent GMM attach should be accepted with "Equivalent PLMNs": PLMN E. If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
3		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
4	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": Normal.
5	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
6	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
7		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
8	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Equivalent PLMNs": PLMN E
9		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
10		SS		The SS waits a period of 8 minutes after the UE is switched on, this allowing the UE to make its first periodic search.
11		SS		Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of cell C to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
12		SS		The SS shall wait for 8 minutes during which no messages should be received.
13		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note) Within 8 minutes after step 9, the following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A. The lower boundary of time T shall not be checked in this test step.
14		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
15	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
16		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
17	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
18	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
19		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
NOTE: The definitions for "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

9.4.5.4.7.5 Test requirement

1. At step 12, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell C.
2. At step 12, the UE shall not send any LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST on cell B.
3. At step 15 the UE shall send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message on Cell A within 8 minutes.

9.4.5.5 Location updating / periodic per-device timer

9.4.5.5.1 Definition

9.4.5.5.2 Conformance requirement

Periodic updating may be used to notify periodically the availability of the mobile station to the network. Periodic updating is performed by using the location updating procedure. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall indicate periodic updating.

The procedure is controlled by the timer T3212 in the mobile station. The MS indicates in the MS network feature support IE whether it supports the extended value for timer T3212. If the MS receives the Per MS T3212 IE in the Location Updating Accept message, the MS shall use this IE to determine the value of T3212 instead of the value of T3212 that is broadcast.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2

9.4.5.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE uses the per-device timer value for Periodic Location Area Update broadcast by the network.

9.4.5.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - one cell, T3212 is set to 30 minutes;
  - IMSI attach is allowed in the cell;
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is deactivated. The stored MCC, MNC and LAC correspond to the broadcasted values. The stored update status is "updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test procedure

The UE is activated. It performs IMSI attach. The UE signals that it supports the extender periodic timer. The SS provides the per device timer, T3212, with a value of 6 minutes. The UE shall perform periodic location updating 6 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			The UE is activated. If PS mode: Any subsequent GMM attach from the UE shall be accepted by the SS.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": IMSI attach. “MS network feature support”: 1 (MS supports the extended periodic timer in this domain)
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	“Per MS T3212” : 6 minutes
7	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
8	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
9	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
10	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration. This message shall be sent by the UE between 5 minutes 45 s and 6 minutes 15 s after step 9.
11	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
12	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
13	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": periodic updating.
14	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
15	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
16	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.6 Location updating / interworking of attach and periodic

9.4.6.1 Definition

9.4.6.2 Conformance requirement

1) If the UE is in service state NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH or PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE when the timer T3212 expires the location updating procedure is delayed until this service state is left.

2) The T3212 time-out value shall not be changed in the NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH and PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE states.

3) If the selected cell is in the location area where the UE is registered and IMSI ATTACH is not required and timer T3212 has not expired, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE.

References

1) TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2.

2) TS 24.008 clause 4.4.2.

3) TS 24.008 clause 4.2.1.1.

9.4.6.3 Test purpose

1) To check that if the PLU timer expires while the UE is out of coverage, the UE informs the network of its return to coverage.

2) To check that the PLU timer is not disturbed by cells of forbidden PLMNs.

3) To check that if the PLU timer does not expire while out of coverage and if the mobile returns to the LA where it is updated, the UE does not inform the network of its return to coverage.

9.4.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells, a and b, of different PLMNs;
  - T3212 is set to 12 minutes on cell a;
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes on cell b;
  - IMSI attach is allowed in both cells.

  NB: i) Cell b will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is deactivated. The PLMN of cell b is entered in the USIM's forbidden PLMN list.

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test procedure

The UE is activated and placed in automatic network selection mode. It performs IMSI attach. 1 minute after the end of the IMSI attach procedure, cell a is made unavailable. The UE shall not location update on cell b. 8 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure, cell a is made available. The UE shall not location update on cell a before 11,75 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure. The UE shall perform a periodic location update on cell a between 11,75 minutes and 12,25 minutes after the end of the IMSI attach procedure.

3 minutes after the end of the periodic location updating procedure, cell a is made unavailable. The UE shall not location update on cell b. 14 minutes after the end of the periodic location updating procedure, cell a is made available and cell b is made unavailable. The UE shall perform a location update on cell a before 17 minutes after the end of the periodic location updating procedure.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
				The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.
1		SS		Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
1a		UE		The UE is activated in automatic network selection mode.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": IMSI attach.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
7	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
8	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
9		SS		The SS waits 1 minute after step 8. Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
10		SS		The SS waits 8 minutes after step 8. Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". (see note)
11	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	This message shall be sent by the UE between 11 minutes 45s and 12 minutes 15s after step 8.
12	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
13	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type": periodic.
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
16	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
17	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
18		SS		The SS waits 3 minutes after step 17. Set the cell type of cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
19		SS		The SS waits 14 minutes after step 17. Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
20	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	This message shall be sent by the UE before 17 minutes after step 17.
21	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
22	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
23	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic.
24	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
25	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
26	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
27		UE		The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment. This is checked during 12 minutes.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.6.5 Test requirement

1) At step 20 the UE shall send an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST and at step 23 the UE shall attempt to perform a location update.

2) At step 11 the UE shall send an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST and at step 14 the UE shall attempt to perform a location update.

3) At step 27 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection during 12minutes.

9.4.7 Location Updating / accept with replacement or deletion of Equivalent PLMN list

9.4.7.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE replaces or deletes its stored Equivalent PLMN list when no Equivalent PLMN list is included in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message from the network during a Location Update.

9.4.7.2 Conformance requirement

1) The stored list in the mobile station shall be replaced on each occurrence of the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.

2) If no equivalent PLMN list is contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, then the stored equivalent PLMN list in the mobile station shall be deleted.

References

TS 24.008 4.4.4.6

9.4.7.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that the UE replaces its stored equivalent PLMN list if the equivalent PLMN list is contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message received from the network during a location updating procedure.

2) To verify that the UE deletes its stored equivalent PLMN list if no equivalent PLMN list is contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message received from the network during a location updating procedure.

9.4.7.4 Method of test

Initial conditions:

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A and B, with different PLMN Codes (PLMN 1 and PLMN 2 respectively);
  - Qqualmin values for cells A and B are -16 dB (FDD only)

  NB: i) Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off. The HPLMN is PLMN 3 and no other information about PLMN priorities or forbidden PLMNs is stored in the USIM. The equivalent PLMN list in the mobile station is empty.
  - the UE is "Idle updated" on cell B.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Test procedure

When the UE is initially switched on it will perform a normal location updating in Cell A, which is the only suitable cell available. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message sent by the SS on reception of the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall include PLMN 2 in the equivalent PLMN list. When Cell B is made available

and its RF signal level is higher than that of Cell A the UE will perform a normal location updating in this cell. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message sent by the SS shall include PLMN 1 in the equivalent PLMN list. When Cell B is made unavailable the UE shall perform a normal location updating again in Cell A, but in this occasion the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message shall contain an empty equivalent PLMN list. When Cell B is made available again and its RF signal level is higher than that of Cell A the UE shall not perform a normal location updating in this cell since it is not in the ePLMN list.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		UE		The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
3		SS	RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	The IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is not checked.
4			Void	
5			Void	
6	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
6a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Equivalent PLMNs: PLMN 2
8		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
9			Void	
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
10		SS		Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". (see note)
11		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
12			Void	
13			Void	
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
14a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Equivalent PLMNs : PLMN 1
16		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
17			Void	
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A.
18		SS		Set the cell type of Cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
19		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
20			Void	
21			Void	
22	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
22a		SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
23	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Equivalent PLMNs : empty
24		SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
25			Void	
26		SS		Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Serving cell". (see note)
27		SS		The SS shall wait for 7 minutes during which no messages should be received.
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.7.5 Test requirements

1) At step 14 the UE shall perform a normal location updating in Cell B.

2) At step 27 the UE shall not perform a normal location updating in Cell B.

9.4.8 Location Updating after UE power off

9.4.8.1 Definition

Test to verify that the UE stores the equivalent PLMN list at UE power off and uses the stored equivalent PLMN list after UE switch on.

9.4.8.2 Conformance requirement

The equivalent PLMN list shall be stored in the mobile station while switched off so that it can be used for PLMN selection after switch on.

References

TS 24.008 4.4.4.6

9.4.8.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE stores the equivalent PLMN list at UE switch off and uses the stored equivalent PLMN list after UE switch on.

9.4.8.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - three cells: A, B and C. Cell A belongs to PLMN1 which is HPLMN. Cell B belongs to PLMN2. Cell C belongs to PLMN3. The PLMNs are defined as follows:

Cell	MCC	MNC	PLMN
A	001	01	PLMN1
B	022	002	PLMN2
C	001	03	PLMN3

  NB: i) Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.2.

  ii) Cell C will be mapped to Cell 7 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.2.

- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI(= TMSI1) and CKSN(= CKSN1). It is "idle updated" on cell B,
  - the UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values except for those listed below.

USIM field	Priority	PLMN
$EF_{HPLMNwAcT}$	1st	PLMN 1
$EF_{PLMNwAcT}$	Empty	
$EF_{OPLMNwAcT}$	1st	PLMN 3
	2nd	PLMN 2

UE is previously registered on PLMN 2.

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Test procedure

The UE is switched on and is in idle-updated state on Cell B. Cell A and C are not available. Cell type of Cell A is then changed to make it available, cell types of Cell B are C are changed to make them unavailable. The UE will perform a normal location updating in Cell A, which is the only suitable cell available and belongs to the HPLMN. The LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message sent by the SS shall include PLMN2 in the equivalent PLMN list. The UE shall be switched-off. Cell A shall be made unavailable and Cells B and C shall be made available. When the UE is switched-on again, the UE shall perform a normal location updating in Cell B and not in Cell C because PLMN2 is stored in the UE equivalent PLMN list.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A
1		SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of Cell B and Cell C to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
2		UE		void
3		SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration". If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be performed.
4			Void	
5			Void	
6	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
6a	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	

6b	→	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
6c	SS		The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Equivalent PLMN List: PLMN 2
8	SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
9	UE		If possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed. Steps 9a to 9c may be performed or not depending on the action made in step 9. A Detach Request can be received in PS mode.
9a	SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Detach".
9b	→	IMSI DETACH INDICATION	
9c	SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
			The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell B.
10		Void	
11	SS		Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of Cell C to the "suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
12	UE		Depending on what has been performed in step 9 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
13	SS		The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
14		Void	
15		Void	
16	→	LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
16a			The SS starts integrity protection.
17	←	LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	
18	SS		The SS releases the RRC connection.
19		Void	
NOTE:	The definitions for "Serving cell", "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".		

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.8.5 Test requirements

At step 16 the UE shall perform a normal location updating in Cell B.

9.4.9 Location Updating / Accept, Interaction between Equivalent PLMNs and Forbidden PLMNs.

9.4.9.1 Definition

Test to verify that, before storing the 'equivalent PLMN list' received from the network during a Location Update, the UE removes any PLMN already included in the 'forbidden PLMN list'. Consequently the UE shall not select a PLMN Equivalent to the registered PLMN if it is included in the 'forbidden PLMN list' in the USIM.

9.4.9.2 Conformance requirement

The mobile station shall store the equivalent PLMNs list, as provided by the network, except that any PLMN code that is already in the "forbidden PLMN list" shall be removed from the "equivalent PLMNs" list before it is stored by the mobile station.

References

TS 24.008, 4.4.4.6

9.4.9.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE shall not select a forbidden PLMN even though it is included in the equivalent PLMN list provided by the network because forbidden PLMNs shall not be stored in the mobile's equivalent PLMN list.

9.4.9.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - two cells: A, and B. Cell A belongs to PLMN1. Cell B belongs to PLMN2.

  NB: i) Cell B will be mapped to Cell 4 as found in TS 34.108 clause 6.1.4.1.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is switched off;
  - the UE is in automatic PLMN selection mode.
  - the UE is equipped with a USIM containing default values.
  - prior to performing the actual test procedure PLMN2 is set as forbidden PLMN, so that the USIM will contain the following information

USIM field	Priority	PLMN
EF_{FPLMN}	PLMN 2	

Related ICS/IXIT statement(s)

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Test procedure

Cells A and B are made available. When the UE is switched-on it will perform a normal location updating in Cell A, since Cell B belongs to a forbidden PLMN. The SS will respond sending a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message that includes PLMN2 in the equivalent PLMN list. However the UE shall not store PLMN 2 in its equivalent PLMN list as it is a forbidden PLMN. Therefore, when Cell A is made unavailable the UE will not select the only remaining cell (Cell B), remaining in limited service state.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Contents
	UE	SS		
				The following messages shall be sent and received on Cell A
1	SS			Set the cell type of Cell A to the "Suitable neighbour cell". Set the cell type of Cell B to the "Suitable neighbour cell". (see note)
2	UE			The UE is switched on by either using the Power Switch or by applying power.
3	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to "Registration".
4			Void	
5			Void	
6	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location Update Type": normal.
6a	SS			The SS starts integrity protection.
7	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	Equivalent PLMN List: PLMN 2
8	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
9			Void	
10	SS			Set the cell type of Cell A to the "non-suitable cell". (see note)
11	SS			The SS shall wait for 7 minutes during which no messages should be received.
NOTE: The definitions for "Suitable neighbour cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.4.9.5 Test requirements

At step 11 the UE shall not perform a normal location updating in Cell B.

9.5 MM connection

9.5.1 Introduction

[tbd]

9.5.2 MM connection / establishment in security mode

9.5.2.1 Definition

9.5.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE shall be able to correctly set up an MM connection in a Mobile Originating CM connection attempt and send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CKSN information element as stored in the USIM and Mobile Identity information element set to the TMSI.

2) The UE shall be able to interpret security mode setting as acceptance of its CM service request i.e. send a CM message.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.1.

9.5.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE can correctly set up an MM connection in an origination and interpret security mode setting as acceptance of its CM service request.

9.5.2.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

A mobile originating CM connection is initiated. After the UE has sent the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the SS, an authentication procedure and a security mode setting procedure are performed. Then, the UE sends a CM message and the SS clears the call and releases the RRC CONNECTION.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	
6	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
7	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
8	SS			The SS starts ciphering and integrity protection.
9			Void	
A10	→		SETUP	The SS expects a SETUP message from the UE, when a call is attempted
A11	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" IE: "unassigned number".
B10	→		REGISTER	The SS expects a REGISTER message from the UE, when a Non call related Supplementary service is attempted
B11	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	
C10	→		CP-DATA	The SS expects a CP-DATA message from the UE, when SMS is attempted
C11	←		CP-ACK	
C12	←		CP-DATA	
C13	→		CP-ACK	
14	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
15			Void	
Note: Only one set of messages are applicable at step A10, B10 or C10 based on the type of CS call that is being made				

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.2.5 Test requirement

At step 5 the UE shall send the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the SS.

At step A10 or B10 or C10 the UE shall send a CM message and the SS shall release the RRC connection (step 14).

9.5.3 Void

9.5.4 MM connection / establishment rejected

9.5.4.1 Definition

9.5.4.2 Conformance requirement

If a CM SERVICE REJECT message is received by the mobile station, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the requesting CM sublayer entity informed. Then the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

- If the cause value is not #4 or #6 the MM sublayer returns to the previous state (the state where the request was received). Other MM connections shall not be affected by the CM SERVICE REJECT message.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.1.

9.5.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE stops timer T3230, informs the requesting CM sublayer entity and returns to the previous state.

9.5.4.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

A mobile originating CM connection is attempted. After the UE has sent the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the SS, the SS responds with a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause "requested service option not subscribed". It is checked that the UE does not send a layer 3 message via the rejected MM connection.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	A mobile originating CM connection is attempted
6	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	"Reject cause" IE: "requested service option not subscribed".
7	SS			The UE shall not send a layer 3 message. This is checked during 5 s. Note: During this period, a new mobile originating CM connection should not be attempted, since then UE would send a new CM SERVICE REQUEST.
8	SS			SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.4.5 Test requirement

The UE shall attempt MO CM connection (step 1).

At step 5 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST.

After step 6 the UE shall not send a layer 3 message.

9.5.5 MM connection / establishment rejected cause 4

9.5.5.1 Definition

9.5.5.2 Conformance requirement

The CM SERVICE REQUEST message contains the:

- mobile identity according to clause 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2;
- ciphering key sequence number; and
- CM service type identifying the requested type of transaction (e.g. mobile originating call establishment, emergency call establishment, short message service, supplementary service activation, location services)

…

If a CM SERVICE REJECT message is received by the mobile station, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the requesting CM sublayer entity informed. Then the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

…

- If cause value #4 is received, the mobile station aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to clause 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the mobile station to initiate a normal location updating). Whether the CM request shall be memorized during the location updating procedure, is a choice of implementation.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.1.

9.5.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE can correctly set up an MM connection in a Mobile Originating CM connection attempt and send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CKSN information element as stored in the USIM and Mobile Identity information element set to TMSI.

To verify that the UE, when receiving a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause "IMSI unknown in VLR" shall wait for the network to release the RRC connection.

To verify that the UE shall then perform a normal location updating procedure.

9.5.5.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

A mobile originating CM connection is attempted. After the UE has sent the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the SS, the SS responds with a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause "IMSI unknown in VLR". On receipt of this message, the UE shall delete any TMSI, LAI, cipher key and cipher key sequence number. The RRC CONNECTION is released. It is checked that the UE performs a normal location updating procedure.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial value, Mobile identity = TMSI.
6	←		CM SERVICE REJECT	"Reject cause" = "IMSI unknown in VLR".
7		SS		SS releases the RRC connection.
8			Void	
9		SS		SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to: "Registration".
10			Void	
11			Void	
12	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Ciphering key sequence number" = "No key is available". "Mobile identity" = IMSI. "Location area identification" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE).
13	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
14	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
14a	←		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
14b	→		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = new TMSI.
16	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
17		SS		SS releases the RRC connection.
18			Void	

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.5.5 Test requirement

1) The UE shall attempt MO CM connection (at step 1) and at step 5 the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CKSN information element as stored in the USIM and Mobile Identity information element set to the TMSI.

2) At step 6 the SS should send a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause "IMSI unknown in VLR", and at step 9 the UE shall initiate RRC connection establishment with establishment cause set to "Registration".

3) At step 12 the UE send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type set to "deleted LAI".

9.5.6 MM connection / expiry T3230

9.5.6.1 Definition

9.5.6.2 Conformance requirement

At T3230 expiry (i.e. no response is given but an RRC connection is available) the MM connection establishment shall be aborted.

References

TS 24.008 clauses 4.5.1.2 and 11.2.

9.5.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that at T3230 expiry, the UE aborts the MM-connection establishment.

9.5.6.4 Method of test

Initial conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI. It is "idle updated".

Related ICS/IXIT statements

None.

Test Procedure

A mobile originating CM connection is attempted. After the UE has sent the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the SS, the SS waits for expiry of timer T3230. It is checked that the UE send a MM STATUS message and waits for the release of the RRC-connection.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	
6		SS		The SS waits for expiry of timer T3230.
7	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
8	→		MM STATUS	"Reject cause" IE is "message type not compatible with protocol state".
9	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
10	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.6.5 Test requirement

The UE shall attempt MO CM connection (step 1).

At step 8 the UE shall send a MM STATUS message.

9.5.7 MM connection / abortion by the network

9.5.7.1 MM connection / abortion by the network / cause #6

9.5.7.1.1 Definition

9.5.7.1.2 Conformance requirement

At the receipt of the ABORT message the mobile station shall abort any MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure and release all MM connections (if any). If cause value #6 is received the mobile station shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to clause 4.1.2.2) and consider the SIM invalid until switch off or the SIM is removed. As a consequence the mobile station enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI after the release of the RR connection.

The mobile station shall then wait for the network to release the RR connection - see clause 4.5.3.1.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.5.2.

9.5.7.1.3 Test purpose

To check that upon reception of an ABORT message with cause #6 during call establishment:

- the UE does not send any layer 3 message;
- after reception of an ABORT message and after having been deactivated and reactivated, the UE performs location updating using its IMSI as mobile identity and indicates deleted LAI and CKSN;
- the UE does not perform location updating, does not answer to paging with TMSI, rejects any request for mobile originating call except emergency call, does not perform IMSI detach;
- the UE accepts a request for emergency call.

9.5.7.1.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 2 cells, default parameters.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI, CKSN and CK, IK. It is "idle updated" on cell B.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

USIM removal possible while UE is powered Yes/No.

Switch off on button Yes/No.

Support of emergency speech call Yes/No.

Test procedure

A mobile originating CM connection is attempted. Upon reception of the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, the SS sends an ABORT message with cause #6. The SS waits for 5 s. The UE shall not send any layer 3 message. The SS releases the RRC connection.

The SS checks that the UE has entered the state MM IDLE substate NO IMSI, i.e. does not perform normal location updating, does not perform periodic updating, does not respond to paging, rejects any requests from CM entities except emergency calls and does not perform IMSI detach if deactivated.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell B				
1	UE			A mobile originating CM connection is attempted.
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	CKSN = initial value, Mobile identity = TMSI
6	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
7	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
8	←		ABORT	"reject cause" = #6.
9	SS			The SS waits for 5 s.
10	UE			The UE shall not send any layer 3 message during that time.
11	SS			SS releases the RRC connection.
12			Void	
The following messages are sent and shall be received on cell A.				
13	SS			Set the cell type of cell A to the "Serving cell". Set the cell type of cell B to the "non-suitable cell". (see note) If PS mode: a routing area updating procedure should be rejected with cause “GPRS services not allowed”.
14	UE			The UE performs cell reselection according to procedure as specified in (this however is not checked until step 27). The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
15	SS			The SS waits at least 7 minutes for a possible periodic updating.
16	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B.
17	←		PAGING TYPE 1	"UE identity" IE contains TMSI. Paging Cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
18	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is verified during 3 s.
19	UE			A MO CM connection is attempted.
20	UE			The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 30 s.
21	UE			If the UE supports emergency speech call (see ICS), an emergency call is attempted.
22	SS			SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to: "Emergency call".
23			Void	
24			Void	
25	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	"CM service type": Emergency call establishment. CKSN = No key is available, Mobile identity = IMEI
26	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
27	→		EMERGENCY SETUP	
28	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" = unassigned number.
29	SS			SS releases the RRC connection.
30			Void	
31	UE			If possible (see ICS) USIM detachment is performed. Otherwise if possible (see ICS) switch off is performed. Otherwise the power is removed.
32	UE			A Detach Request can be received in PS mode. The UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment on cell A or on cell B. This is checked during 3 s.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
33	UE			Depending on what has been performed in step 31 the UE is brought back to operation. The subsequent GMM attach should be rejected if received in the PS mode.
34	SS			SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message is set to: "Registration".
35			Void	
36			Void	
37	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"location updating type" = normal, "CKSN" = no key available, "Mobile Identity" = IMSI, "LAI" = deleted LAI (the MCC and MNC hold the previous values, the LAC is coded FFFE).
38	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	"CKSN" = CKSN1.
39	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
39a	SS			The SS starts integrity protection
40	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile Identity" = TMSI.
41	→		TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	
42	SS			SS releases the RRC connection.
43			Void	
NOTE: The definitions for "Serving cell" and "non-suitable cell" are specified in TS 34.108 clause 6.1 "Reference Radio Conditions for signalling test cases only".				

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.7.1.5 Test requirement

1) At step 10 the UE shall not send any layer 3 message.

2)

2.1 At step 14 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (not perform normal location updating).

2.2 At step 16 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment.(not perform periodic location updating).

2.3 At step 18 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (not respond to paging with TMSI).

2.4 At step 20 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment (reject any request for Mobile Originating call establishment).

2.5 At step 32 the UE shall not initiate an RRC connection establishment.(not perform IMSI detach).

3) At step 22 the UE shall initiate RRC connection establishment with the establishment cause set to "emergency call".

4) At step 37 the UE send a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message with the Mobile Identity IE set to its IMSI, CKSN IE set to "no key is available" and the Location Updating type set to "deleted LAI".

9.5.7.2 MM connection / abortion by the network / cause not equal to #6

9.5.7.2.1 Definition

9.5.7.2.2 Conformance requirement

At the receipt of the ABORT message the mobile station shall abort any MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure and release all MM connections (if any). If cause value #6 is received the mobile station shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the USIM, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the USIM according to TS 24.008 clause 4.1.2.2) and consider the USIM invalid until switch off or the USIM is removed. As a consequence the mobile station enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI after the release of the RR connection.

The mobile station shall then wait for the network to release the RR connection - see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.3.1.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.3.5.

9.5.7.2.3 Test purpose

To check that when multiple MM connections are established, the UE releases all MM connections upon reception of an ABORT message, in the case when the two MM connections are established for a mobile terminating call and a non call related supplementary service operation.

To check that the TMSI is not deleted from UE after reception of ABORT message with cause another than #6.

9.5.7.2.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, default parameters.
  - T3212 is set to 6 minutes.
- User Equipment:
  - the UE is in state U10 of a mobile terminating call.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

The UE supports a non call related supplementary service operation during an active call Yes/No.

Test procedure

A non call related supplementary service operation is attempted at the UE. Upon reception of the REGISTER message, the SS sends an ABORT message with cause # 17. The SS waits for 5 s. The UE shall not send any layer 3 message. The SS releases the RRC connection. The UE shall perform periodic location updating 6 minutes after the SS releases the RRC connection. TMSI shall be used as Mobile Identity in LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

Expected Sequence

This procedure is performed if the UE supports non call related supplementary service operation.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			A non call related supplementary service operation is attempted at the UE.
2			Void	
3			Void	
4			Void	
5	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	The SS verifies that the IE " CM service type" in the received CM SERVICE REQUEST is set to "Supplementary service activation".
6	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
7	→		REGISTER	
8	←		ABORT	"reject cause" = #17.
9	SS			The SS waits for 5 seconds. The UE shall not send any layer 3 message during that time.
9a			Void	
10			Void	
11	SS			The UE indicates the signalling connection release. The SS releases the RRC connection.
12			Void	
13	SS			The SS verifies that the IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is set to "Registration". This message shall be sent by the UE between 5 minutes 45s and 6 minutes 15s after step 11.
14	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = periodic updating, "Mobile Identity" = TMSI
15	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	"Mobile identity" = TMSI.
16	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.7.2.5 Test requirement

After step 8 the UE shall release all MM connections.

After step 12 the UE shall perform periodic location updating with TMSI used as Mobile Identity.

9.5.8 MM connection / follow-on request pending

9.5.8.1 MM connection / follow-on request pending / test 1

9.5.8.1.1 Definition

9.5.8.1.2 Conformance requirement

The UE shall not attempt to establish a new MM connection after location updating on the same RRC connection if not allowed by the network.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.6.

9.5.8.1.3 Test purpose

To check that when the network does not include the follow on proceed IE in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, a UE that has a CM application request pending does not attempt to establish a new MM connection on that RRC connection.

9.5.8.1.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, ATT flag is set to "MSs in the cell shall apply IMSI attach and detach procedure".
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI and is deactivated.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

None.

Test procedure

The UE is activated and a CM connection is attempted during the location updating procedure. The SS does not include the follow on proceed information element in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message. The SS waits for at least 8 s. The UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 8 s.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			The UE is activated.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	location updating type = IMSI attach. Then the SS waits for 15 s. During this delay a CM connection is attempted.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	follow on proceed IE not included.
7	SS			The SS wait for at least 8 s.
8	UE			The UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 8 s after reception of the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.
9	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
10	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.8.1.5 Test requirement

After step 8 the UE shall not send any layer 3 messages.

9.5.8.2 MM connection / follow-on request pending / test 2

9.5.8.2.1 Definition

9.5.8.2.2 Conformance requirement

A UE supporting the follow-on request procedure and having a CM connection request pending shall correctly establish an MM connection following a location update when allowed by the network.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.6.

9.5.8.2.3 Test purpose

To check that when the network includes the follow on proceed IE in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, a UE that supports the follow on request procedure and that has a CM application request pending establishes successfully a new MM connection on that RRC connection.

9.5.8.2.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, ATT flag is set to "MSs in the cell shall apply IMSI attach and detach procedure".
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI and is deactivated.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

UE supports the follow on request procedure Yes/No.

Test procedure

The UE is activated and a CM connection is attempted during the location updating procedure. The SS includes the follow on proceed information element in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message. The SS waits for at least 8 s.

If the UE supports the follow on request procedure:

- the UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST. Upon reception of that message, the SS sends a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message. The UE shall send an initial CM message. Upon reception of that message, the SS releases the RRC connection.

If the UE does not support the follow on request procedure:

- the UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 8 s.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			The UE is activated.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	Location updating type = IMSI attach. Then the SS waits for 15 s. During this delay a CM connection is attempted.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	follow on proceed IE included.
				If the UE supports the follow on request procedure (see ICS) steps A7 to A9 are performed, otherwise steps B7 to B8 are performed.
A7	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	
A8	←		CM SERVICE ACCEPT	
A9	→		An initial CM message	
B7	SS			The SS wait for at least 8 s.
B8	UE			The UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 8 s after reception of the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.
10	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
11	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.8.2.5 Test requirement

After step 6:

The UE shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST if the UE supports the follow on request procedure.

The UE shall not send any layer 3 message if the UE does not support the follow on request procedure.

9.5.8.3 MM connection / follow-on request pending / test 3

9.5.8.3.1 Definition

9.5.8.3.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE shall not set the follow on proceed IE in a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message if no MM connection request is pending.

2) When the network includes the follow on proceed IE in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, a UE that has no CM application request pending shall not attempt to establish a new MM connection on that RRC connection.

3) The UE shall correctly handle a CM connection established by the network on the RRC connection that was used for the location updating procedure.

Reference(s)

TS 24.008 clause 4.4.4.6.

9.5.8.3.3 Test purpose

1) To check that a UE that has no CM application request pending sets the follow on proceed IE to No follow-on request pending in a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message.

2) To check that when the network includes the follow on proceed IE in a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, a UE that has no CM application request pending does not attempt to establish a new MM connection on that RRC connection.

3) To check that the UE accepts establishment by the network of a new MM connection on the existing RRC connection.

9.5.8.3.4 Method of test

Initial Conditions

- System Simulator:
  - 1 cell, ATT flag is set to "MSs in the cell shall apply IMSI attach and detach procedure".
- User Equipment:
  - the UE has a valid TMSI and is deactivated.

Related ICS/IXIT Statement(s)

Supported services on TCH.

Test procedure

The UE is activated. The UE performs location updating. The UE shall set the follow on proceed IE to No follow-on request pending in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message. The SS includes the follow on proceed IE in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message. The SS waits for 5 s. The UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 5 s. The SS sends a SETUP message to the UE requesting a basic service supported by the UE. The UE shall send either a CALL CONFIRMED message if it supports a service on TCH or a RELEASE COMPLETE with cause #88.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			The UE is activated.
2	→		RRC CONNECTION REQUEST	"Establishment cause": Registration.
3	←		RRC CONNECTION SETUP	
4	→		RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE	
5	→		LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	"Location updating type" = IMSI attach. The FOR bit is set to No follow-on request pending.
6	←		LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	follow on proceed IE is included.
7	SS			The SS wait for 5 s.
8	UE			The UE shall not send any layer 3 message for 5 s after reception of the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message.
9	←		SETUP	
A10	→		CALL CONFIRMED	If the UE supports a basic service on TCH.
B10	→		RELEASE COMPLETE	If the UE does not support any basic service on TCH. cause #88.
11	←		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	After the sending of this message, the SS waits for the disconnection of the main signalling link.
12	→		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.8.3.5 Test requirement

At step 8 the UE shall not send any layer 3 message.

After step 9:

The UE shall send CALL CONFIRMED message if the UE supports a basic service on TCH.

The UE shall send RELEASE COMPLETE message if the UE does not support a basic service on TCH.

9.5.9 MM connection / abnormal cases / CS domain barred because of domain specific access control

9.5.9.1 Definition

This test is applicable for Rel-5 UEs supporting DSAC and Rel-6 or later UEs.

9.5.9.2 Conformance requirement

TS 24.008 clause 4.1.1.2.2

> If the PS or CS domain is barred because of domain specific access control, a GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode II or III shall use the MM specific procedures or GMM specific procedures, respectively, in the domain which is unbarred. If the MS detects that a domain changes from barred to unbarred, it shall behave as specified in subclauses 4.4.4.9, 4.5.1.2, 4.7.3.1.5, 4.7.5.1.5, and 4.7.13.5.

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.2

e) Access barred because of CS domain specific access control

> The MM connection establishment shall not be initiated. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The MM connection establishment may be initiated by CM layer if it is still necessary, i.e. when access is granted or because of a cell change.

Reference

3GPP TS 24.008 clause 4.1.1.2.2 , 4.5.1.2

9.5.9.3 Test purpose

To test the behaviour of the UE if the CS domain is changed from unbarred to barred because of domain specific access control in a network that operates mode II.

9.5.9.4 Method of test

Initial condition

An access class x (0-15) is arbitrarily chosen. The USIM is programmed with this access class x. The UE is informed that the CS domain specific access class x is barred.

System Simulator:

One cell operating in network operation mode II.
CS domain specific access class x is barred .

User Equipment:

The UE has a valid TMSI and is in idle state .

Related ICS/IXIT statements

Support of DSAC Yes/No.

Test procedure

1) The CS domain specific access class x is barred: a Mobile Originating CM connection is attempted, but: the MM connection establishment shall not be initiated.

2) The SS informs the UE by paging that the CS domain specific access class x is not barred: a Mobile Originating CM connection is attempted and the MM connection establishment is initiated, the UE sends a CM SERVICE REQUEST message. Then the UE sends a CM message and the SS clears the call and releases the RRC connection.

Expected Sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	UE			An MO CM connection is attempted.
2	UE			Check that no CM service request is sent as CS domain specific access class x is barred .
3	SS			The SS informs the UE by paging that the CS domain changes from barred to unbarred.
4	UE			An MO CM connection is attempted.
5	SS			The IE "Establishment cause" in the received RRC CONNECTION REQUEST is not checked.
6	→		CM SERVICE REQUEST	
7	←		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
8	→		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
9	SS			The SS starts ciphering and integrity protection.
A10	→		SETUP	The SS expects a SETUP message from the UE, when a call is attempted
A11	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	"Cause" IE: "unassigned number".
B10	→		REGISTER	The SS expects a REGISTER message from the UE, when a Non call related Supplementary service is attempted
B11	←		RELEASE COMPLETE	
C10	→		CP-DATA	The SS expects a CP-DATA message from the UE, when SMS is attempted
C11	←		CP-ACK	
C12	←		CP-DATA	
C13	→		CP-ACK	
12	SS			The SS releases the RRC connection.
Note:	Only one set of messages are applicable at step A10, B10 or C10 based on the type of CS call that is being made.			

Specific message contents

None.

9.5.9.5 Test requirements

At step 2, the CS domain specific access class x is barred , the UE shall:

- not send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

At step 6, the CS domain specific access class x is not barred, the UE shall:

- send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

10 Circuit Switched Call Control (CC)

10.1 Circuit switched Call Control (CC) state machine verification

10.1.1 General on CC state machine verification

The principle of checking the call control functions consists in the validation of each call control identified state.

State U0 as an initial state is not verified in the tests of 10.1.2 (establishment of an outgoing call).

State U0.1 is never verified.

The steps to be followed within each performed test are:

- bring the UE into the required state;
- trigger the tested event;
- check the UE response and new state.

In clauses 10.1.2 and 10.1.3 different tables are defined to bring the UE into the required initial state. The exact table to be chosen is specified individually in clause "Initial conditions" of "Method of test" for each test case.

For each test, unless otherwise specified, a circuit switched basic service among those supported by the UE but excluding the emergency call teleservice shall be chosen arbitrarily, and the test shall be performed according to that basic service. If the only circuit switched basic service supported by the mobile is emergency call, then the incoming call tests shall not be performed and the other call control tests shall be performed with the EMERGENCY SETUP message replacing the SETUP message.

The initial states are to be checked through STATUS ENQUIRY messages sent by the SS, when feasible. This is not explicitly stated in the tables of expected sequences of signalling messages. The checking of final states are explicitly included into the expected sequences of signalling messages.

The following postamble may be used by the SS to bring UE back to idle mode in those test cases, in which it is not already included into expected sequence of signalling messages:

Table 10.1.1/1: A postamble to bring the UE back to idle mode.

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
N	<--		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	
n+1	-->		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE	
n+2	UE			the UE releases the RRC connection

The postamble has not been included into the all of the tests in order to leave an option to concatenate the procedures in the future by using a final state of a test case as an initial state to another one.

For the special case of U0, the state is checked by sending STATUS ENQUIRY message with all possible values of transaction identifier (seven values) as U0 is the only state in which for every TI the UE will answer with release complete with cause #81. If U0 is to be verified when no RRC connection exists, first a mobile terminating radio connection must be established.

The UE responses are either call management messages received by the SS or lower layers functions activated within the UE or MMI actions (e.g. the buzzing of an alerting tone).

A time-out within the UE is triggered by the SS when it does not answer back an UE expected response.

The test sequences may be split in 3 main groups:

- establishment and release of an outgoing call;
- establishment and release of an incoming call;

- in-call functions.

Some test cases use Basic Generic Procedures, "Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection" and "Radio Bearer Setup Procedure" defined in TS34.108 clause 7.

General tolerance value on protocol timers defined in TS34.108 is used in some test cases if no specific tolerance on timer is defined in a test case.

Remark on verification of transient states

Some call control states of the user equipment may be transient, depending on implementation, configuration of the UE and previous messages.

If a test starts in a transient state, then the test is executed without verification of the starting state.

10.1.2 Establishment of an outgoing call

Initial conditions

As a minimum requirement the UE is updated and has been given a TMSI, a ciphering key and cipher key sequence number, and the layer 2, RRC and MM functionalities have been verified.

There are as many CM initial conditions as states to be checked.

The tables below describe message exchanges which bring the UE in the requested initial states.

A state may be taken as initial only when all the states which lead to this initial states have been validated. The order followed in the test procedure will be U0, U0.1, U1, U3, U4, U10, U12, U19, U11 as seen in the table underneath.

The UE is brought again in the initial state starting with U0 at each new test performed.

Table 10.1.2/1: Establishment of an outgoing call, procedure 1 (late assignment)

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile Originated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	Establishment cause: Originating Conversational Call
2			Void	
3			Void	
4	->		CM SERVICE REQUEST	U0.1
5	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
6	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
7	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
8	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
9	->		SETUP	U1
10	<-		CALL PROCEEDING	U3
11	<-		ALERTING	U4
12			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
13	<-		CONNECT	
14	->		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10
A15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 1)
B15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 2)
B16	->		RELEASE	U19
C15				MMI action, terminate call
C16	->		DISCONNECT	U11
NOTE 1: The Progress Indicator IE with progress description #8 "in band information or appropriate pattern now available" is included.				
NOTE 2: The Progress Indicator IE is not included.				

Table 10.1.2/2: Void

Table 10.1.2/3: Establishment of an outgoing call, procedure 3

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile Originated establishment of Radio Resource ConnectionVoid	Establishment cause: Originating Conversational Call
2			Void	
3			Void	
4	->		CM SERVICE REQUEST	U0.1
4a	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
4b	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
5	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
6	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
7	->		SETUP	U1
8			Void	
9			Void	
10	<-		CALL PROCEEDING	U3
11			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
12	<-		ALERTING	U4
13	<-		CONNECT	
14	->		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10
A15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 1)
B15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 2)
B16	->		RELEASE	U19
C15				MMI action, terminate call
C16	->		DISCONNECT	U11

NOTE 1: The Progress Indicator IE with progress description #8 "in band information or appropriate pattern now available" is included.
NOTE 2: The Progress indicator IE is not included.

Table 10.1.2/4: Establishment of an outgoing call, procedure 4

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile Originated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	Establishment cause: Originating Conversational Call
2			Void	
3			Void	
4	->		CM SERVICE REQUEST	U0.1
5	<-		IDENTITY REQUEST	
6	->		IDENTITY RESPONSE	
6a	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
6b	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
7	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
8	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
9	->		SETUP	U1
10			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3 (note 1)
11	<-		CALL PROCEEDING	U3
12	<-		ALERTING	U4
13	<-		CONNECT	
14	->		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10
A15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 2)
B15	<-		DISCONNECT	U12 (note 3)
B16	->		RELEASE	U19
C15				MMI action, terminate call
C16	->		DISCONNECT	U11

NOTE 1: Assigned channel is appropriate for the chosen bearer capability (see 10.1).
NOTE 2: The Progress Indicator IE with progress description #8 "in band information or appropriate pattern now available" is included.
NOTE 3: The Progress Indicator IE is not included.

10.1.2.1 Outgoing call / U0 null state

10.1.2.1.1 Outgoing call / U0 null state / MM connection requested

10.1.2.1.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the User Equipment requests the MM-sublayer to establish a mobile originating MM-connection.

10.1.2.1.1.2 Conformance requirement

If no RR connection exists, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (MM CONNECTION). This request contains an establishment cause and a CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.1 and clause 4.5.1.1

10.1.2.1.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that upon initiation of an outgoing basic call by user the UE initiates establishment of an MM connection, using as first MM message a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CM service type "Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment" or " Emergency call establishment ".

10.1.2.1.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. When the SS receives CM SERVICE REQUEST, the contents of it shall be checked.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	->			UE initiates outgoing call
2			Void	
3			Void	
4	->		CM SERVICE REQUEST	SS shall verify the CM service type requested by the UE
5	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.1.1.5 Test requirements

After step 2 the UE shall initiate establishment of an MM connection, using as first MM message a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with CM service type "Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment" or "Emergency call establishment".

10.1.2.2 Outgoing call / U0.1 MM connection pending

10.1.2.2.1 Outgoing call / U0.1 MM connection pending / CM service rejected

10.1.2.2.1.1 Definition

A request for MM connection is rejected by the SS.

10.1.2.2.1.2 Conformance requirement

If a CM SERVICE REJECT message is received by the UE, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the requesting CM sublayer entity informed. Then the UE shall proceed as follows:

- If the cause value is not #4 or #6 the MM sublayer returns to the previous state (the state where the request was received). Other MM connections shall not be affected by the CM SERVICE REJECT message.
- If cause value #4 is received, the UE aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to clause 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the UE to initiate a normal location updating). Whether the CM request shall be memorized during the location updating procedure, is a choice of implementation.
- If cause value #6 is received, the UE aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and stores it in the SIM according to clause 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. The UE shall consider the SIM as invalid for non-GPRS services until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

References

TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.1.

10.1.2.2.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U0.1, "MM-connection pending", upon the UE receiving a CM SERVICE REJECT message, returns to CC state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.2.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U0.1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. When the SS receives CM SERVICE REQUEST, the contents of it shall be checked. The SS rejects it by CM SERVICE REJECT. The SS performs authentication and starts integrity. Then the SS will check the state of the UE by using STATUS ENQUIRY with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	CM SERVICE REJECT	
1a		<-	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
1b	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
1c				SS starts integrity
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause shall be #81 (invalid TI value)
4		SS		repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000 ...110
5		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.2.1.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.2.2 Outgoing call / U0.1 MM connection pending / CM service accepted

10.1.2.2.2.1 Definition

A CM request is accepted for the MM-connection by the SS.

10.1.2.2.2.2 Conformance requirement

Having entered the "MM connection pending" state, upon MM connection establishment, the call control entity of the UE sends a setup message to its peer entity. This setup message is

- a SETUP message, if the call to be established is a basic call.

It then enters the "call initiated" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.

10.1.2.2.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U0.1, "MM connection pending", after completion of the security mode control procedure, sends a SETUP message specifying the Called party BCD number that was entered into the UE and then enters CC state U1, "Call initiated".

10.1.2.2.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U0.1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. When the UE is requesting a MM-connection, the SS performs authentication and starts integrity. The UE shall respond with SETUP. Then the SS will check the state of the call control entity by STATUS ENQUIRY with the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	Void	
1a		<-	AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
1b		->	AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
1c				SS starts integrity
2		->	SETUP	with called party BCD number.
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause shall be #30 (response to enq.) and state U1 call initiated.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.2.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a SETUP message specifying the Called party BCD number that was entered into the UE and then enter CC state U1, "Call initiated".

10.1.2.2.3 Outgoing call / U0.1 MM connection pending / lower layer failure

10.1.2.2.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U0.1, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.2.3.2 Conformance requirement

1. RR connection failure or IMSI deactivation

   If an RR connection failure occurs or the IMSI is deactivated during the establishment of an MM connection, the MM connection establishment is aborted, timers T3230 is stopped, and an indication is given to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment. This shall be treated as a rejection for establishment of the new MM connection, and the MM sublayer shall release all active MM connections.

2. In CELL_DCH State, after receiving N313 consecutive "out of sync" indications from layer 1 for the established DPCCH physical channel in FDD, and the DPCH associated with mapped DCCHs in TDD, the UE shall:

   1> start timer T313;

   1> upon receiving N315 successive "in sync" indications from layer 1 and upon change of UE state:

      2> stop and reset timer T313.

   1> if T313 expires:

      2> consider it as a "Radio link failure".

   Periods in time where neither "in sync" nor "out of sync" is reported by layer 1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive (resp. successive) "in sync" or "out of sync" indications.

   When a radio link failure occurs, the UE shall:

   1> clear the dedicated physical channel configuration;

1> perform actions as specified for the ongoing procedure;

1> if no procedure is ongoing or no actions are specified for the ongoing procedure:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

2. In addition, the cell update procedure also serves the following purposes:

…

- to act on a radio link failure in the CELL_DCH state;

References

TS 24.008, clause 4.5.1.2 a), TS 25.331 clause 8.5.6 and 8.3.1.1.

10.1.2.2.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE with a CC entity in state U0.1, "MM connection pending", aborts MM connection establishment, stops timer T3230 and returns to idle mode in case an RR connection failure occurs.

10.1.2.2.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U0.1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. When the UE has sent a CM SERVICE REQUEST message, the SS release the DPCH configuration to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS checks that the UE does not initiate RRC connection establishment during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS release the DPCH configuration to generate lower layer failure (radio link failure)
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		For a period of 60 s the SS checks that the UE does not initiate RRC connection establishment (since it should not re-attempt MM connection establishment).

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.2.3.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not initiate RRC connection establishment during 60 s.

10.1.2.3 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated

10.1.2.3.1 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / receiving CALL PROCEEDING

10.1.2.3.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, a CALL PROCEEDING message is sent by the SS.

10.1.2.3.1.2 Conformance requirement

Having entered the "call initiated" state, when the call control entity of the UE receives a CALL PROCEEDING message, it shall enter the "mobile originating call proceeding" state.

References

TS 24.008, clauses 5.2.1.1, 5.2.1.2 and 5.2.1.3.

10.1.2.3.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message, enters CC state U3, "Mobile originating call proceeding".

10.1.2.3.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. The SS sends a CALL PROCEEDING message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U3.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	CALL PROCEEDING	tone generation not mandatory
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U3

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall enter CC state U3, "Mobile originating call proceeding".

10.1.2.3.2 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / rejecting with RELEASE COMPLETE

10.1.2.3.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, the call is rejected by a RELEASE COMPLETE message sent by the SS.

10.1.2.3.2.2 Conformance requirement

A call control entity of the UE in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008, clause 5.4.4.1.3.

10.1.2.3.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message with valid cause value, enters CC state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that in returning to idle mode, the CC entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers are in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.3.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. The SS sends a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	RELEASE COMPLETE	This test case does not require a specific cause value. E.g. value #47, resources unavailable, is a suitable value
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
4		SS		repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
5		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.2.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.3.3 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / T303 expiry

10.1.2.3.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, if no response is then received from the SS, timer T303 expires at the UE side.

10.1.2.3.3.2 Conformance requirement

If timer T303 elapses in the "call initiated" state before any of the CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT or RELEASE COMPLETE messages has been received, the clearing procedure described in TS 24.008 clause 5.4 is performed.

References

TS 24.008, clause 5.2.1.1 and clause 5.4.

10.1.2.3.3.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon expiry of T303 sends a DISCONNECT message to its peer entity and enters state U11, "Disconnect request".

10.1.2.3.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. When T303 expires at the UE, the UE shall send DISCONNECT. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS waits for T303 expiry.
2	->		DISCONNECT	Shall be transmitted 30 s after the CM SERVICE REQUEST, check the timer T303 accuracy, see TS34.108 clause 4.2.3.
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, status U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 upon expiry of timer T303 the UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter state U11, "Disconnect request".

10.1.2.3.4 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / lower layer failure

10.1.2.3.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.3.4.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008, clause 4.5.2.3 and 5.2.1.1, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.2.3.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that after the UE with a CC entity in state U1 "Call initiated", has detected a lower layer failure and has returned to idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.3.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U1. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL

DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	SS			SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4	SS			SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5	SS			SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.4.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.2.3.5 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / receiving ALERTING

10.1.2.3.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, an ALERTING message is sent to the UE as an indication that a call is being alerted at a called end.

10.1.2.3.5.2 Conformance requirement

When the call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state or "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then, the call control entity of the UE shall stop timer T303 and T310 (if running) and shall enter the "call delivered" state.

References

TS 24.008, clause 5.2.1.1 and clause 5.2.1.5.

10.1.2.3.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon receipt of an ALERTING message, enters CC state U4, "Call delivered".

10.1.2.3.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. The SS sends an ALERTING message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U4, call delivered.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	ALERTING	
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U4

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.5.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall enter CC state U4, "Call delivered".

10.1.2.3.6 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / entering state U10

10.1.2.3.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, a CONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.3.6.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:

- attach the user connection;
- return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message;
- stop any locally generated alerting indication (if applied);
- stop timer T303 and T310 (if running);
- enter the "active" state.

References

TS 24.008, clause 5.2.1.1 and clause 5.2.1.6.

10.1.2.3.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon receipt of a CONNECT message, sends a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message to its peer entity and enters CC state U10, "Active".

10.1.2.3.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. The SS sends a CONNECT message to the UE. The UE shall respond by sending a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U10, active.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	CONNECT	
2		->	CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.6.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message and shall enter CC state U10, "Active".

10.1.2.3.7 Outgoing call / U1 call initiated / unknown message received

10.1.2.3.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U1, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.3.7.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.2.3.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U1, "Call initiated", upon receipt of a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.2.3.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U1 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U1. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2	->		STATUS	cause #97, state U1
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U1

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.3.7.5 Test requirements

After step 1 and step 3 the UE shall return a STATUS message with "Call state" set to state U1, "Call initiated".

10.1.2.4 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding

10.1.2.4.1 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / ALERTING received

10.1.2.4.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, an ALERTING message is sent to the UE as an indication that a call is being alerted at a called end.

10.1.2.4.1.2 Conformance requirement

When the call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state or "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then, the call control entity of the UE shall stop timer T303 and T310 (if running) and shall enter the "call delivered" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.5.

10.1.2.4.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a ALERTING message enters CC-state U4, "Call Delivered".

10.1.2.4.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends an ALERTING message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U4, call delivered.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		ALERTING	
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U4

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall enter CC-state U4, "Call Delivered".

10.1.2.4.2 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / CONNECT received

10.1.2.4.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a CONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.4.2.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:

- attach the user connection;
- return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message;
- stop any locally generated alerting indication (if applied);
- stop timer T303 and T310 (if running);
- enter the "active" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.6.

10.1.2.4.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a CONNECT message returns a "CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE" message to its peer entity and enters the CC state U10, "Active".

2) To verify that the UE stops locally generated alerting indication, if any.

10.1.2.4.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS sends a CONNECT message to the UE. The UE shall respond by sending a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U10, active.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		CONNECT	the UE shall stop locally generated alerting indication, if any
3	->		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	
4	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
5	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a "CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE" message and enter the CC state U10, "Active".

The UE shall stop locally generated alerting indication.

10.1.2.4.3 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / PROGRESS received without in band information

10.1.2.4.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a PROGRESS message is received by the UE. The PROGRESS message does not contain indication of in-band information availability.

10.1.2.4.3.2 Conformance requirement

1) In order to inform the UE that the call is progressing in the PLMN/ISDN environment the network may send a progress indicator information element to the calling UE either:

   a) in an appropriate call control message, if a state change is required (e.g., ALERTING or CONNECT); or

   b) in the PROGRESS message, if no state change is appropriate.

   This progress indicator information element shall contain progress description value #32 "Call is end-to-end ISDN/PLMN".

2) At any time during the establishment or release of a call and during an active call the network may send a PROGRESS message to the UE.

   On receipt of a PROGRESS message during the establishment or release of a call the UE shall stop all call control timers related to that call.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.4.2

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.6

10.1.2.4.3.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a PROGRESS message with valid cause values stays in CC-state U3.

2) To verify that after receipt of the PROGRESS message timer T310 is stopped.

10.1.2.4.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a PROGRESS message not containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The SS checks that the UE has stopped T310, i.e. at T310 time-out no DISCONNECT message is sent by the UE. Then the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	PROGRESS	(note)
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U3
4		SS		SS waits at least 45 s and checks no DISCONNECT is sent by the UE
5		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
6		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U3

NOTE: Tested with a valid Progress Indicator, Progress description value among:

- #32 call is end-to-end PLMN/ISDN.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall stay in CC-state U3.

After step 3 SS waits at least 45 s and checks no DISCONNECT is sent by the UE.

10.1.2.4.4 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / PROGRESS with in band information

10.1.2.4.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a PROGRESS message indicating availability of in band information is received by the UE.

10.1.2.4.4.2 Conformance requirement

1) When the network wants to make the UE attach the user connection (e.g. in order to provide in-band tones/announcement) before the UE has reached the "active" state of a call, the network may include a progress indicator IE indicating user attachment in a suitable CC message:

   - Either it includes the IE in a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, or CONNECT message that is send during call establishment

   - it sends a PROGRESS message containing the IE.

   On reception of a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT, or PROGRESS message the UE shall proceed as specified elsewhere in TS 24.008 clause 5; if the progress indicator IE indicated user attachment and a speech mode traffic channel is appropriate for the call the UE shall in addition: attach the user connection for speech as soon as an appropriate channel in speech mode is available.

2) At any time during the establishment or release of a call and during an active call the network may send a PROGRESS message to the UE.

   On receipt of a PROGRESS message during the establishment or release of a call the UE shall stop all call control timers related to that call.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.1

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.6

10.1.2.4.4.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a PROGRESS message indicating in-band announcement through-connects the traffic channel for speech, if DTCH is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in a speech mode, the UE does not through-connect the DTCH.

2) To verify that after receipt of the PROGRESS message, T310 is stopped.

10.1.2.4.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic

channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS sends a PROGRESS message containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The SS checks that if channel mode is speech, the DTCH shall be through connected. If channel mode is not speech, the DTCH shall not be through connected. Also the SS checks that the UE has stopped T310, i.e. at T310 time-out no DISCONNECT message is sent by the UE. Then the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		PROGRESS	(note) the UE shall stop all the CC timers , if channel mode is speech, the DTCH shall be through connected. If channel mode is not speech, the DTCH shall not be through connected.
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U3
5		SS		SS waits at least 45 s and checks no DISCONNECT is sent by the UE.
6	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
7	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U3
8		SS		If the channel mode is speech the SS will check that the user connection for speech is attached (both downlink and uplink).

Specific message contents:

NOTE: Tested with a valid Progress Indicator, Progress description value among:

- #1 call is not end to end PLMN/ISDN;
- #2 destination address is non PLMN/ISDN;
- #3 originating address is non PLMN/ISDN;
- #8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.2.4.4.5 Test requirements

After step 2 the UE shall through-connect the traffic channel for speech, if DTCH is in a speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall not through-connect the DTCH.

After step 4 the SS waits at least 45 s and checks no DISCONNECT is sent by the UE.

After step 7 the SS checks that the user connection for speech is attached (both downlink and uplink), if the channel mode is speech.

10.1.2.4.5 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / DISCONNECT with in band tones

10.1.2.4.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a DISCONNECT message indicating availability of in band information is received by the UE.

10.1.2.4.5.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in TS24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall proceed as defined in TS24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1.

….

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 and clause 5.4.4.1.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1.1.

10.1.2.4.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT with progress indicator #8 through-connects the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE sends a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.4.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS sends a

DISCONNECT message containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The SS checks that if channel mode is speech, the DTCH shall be through connected and the UE enters state U12, disconnect indication. If channel mode is not speech, the DTCH shall not be through connected and the UE shall enter state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		DISCONNECT	(note)
A3	SS			DTCH in speech mode: the SS will check that the audio path for in band tones is attached.
A4	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
A5	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U12
				DTCH is not in speech mode:
B3	->		RELEASE	
B4	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
B5	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: the Progress Indicator, Progress description value:

- #8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.2.4.5.5 Test requirements

After step 2 the UE shall through-connect the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall send a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.4.6 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / DISCONNECT without in band tones

10.1.2.4.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE. The DISCONNECT message does not contain indication of in-band information availability.

10.1.2.4.6.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

…

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and

- enter the "release request" state. References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1

10.1.2.4.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT without progress indicator returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.4.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message not containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	without progress indicator
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.6.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.4.7 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / RELEASE received

10.1.2.4.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.4.7.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.2.4.7.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon receipt of a RELEASE will return a RELEASE COMPLETE and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that the UE on returning to the idle mode releases the MM-connection and that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers are in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.4.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5	SS			repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.7.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.4.8 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / termination requested by the user

10.1.2.4.8.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, the user requests to terminate the call.

10.1.2.4.8.2 Conformance requirement

Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.2.4.8.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", upon request by the user to terminate will send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.4.8.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator: 1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The user requests termination of the call. The UE shall send a DISCONNECT message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				MMI action, terminate call
2	->		DISCONNECT	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.8.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.4.9 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / traffic channel allocation

10.1.2.4.9.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a radio bearer establishment procedure is performed.

10.1.2.4.9.2 Conformance requirement

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of an appropriate traffic channel during the mobile originating call establishment phase. Initiation of a suitable RR procedure to assign an appropriate traffic channel does neither change the state of a call control entity nor affect any call control timer.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.9.

10.1.2.4.9.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", when a traffic channel is allocated by the network performing the radio bearer establishment procedure, stays in CC-state U3.

10.1.2.4.9.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U3

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.9.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the CC state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.2.4.10 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / timer T310 time-out

10.1.2.4.10.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, if no response is then received from the SS, timer T310 expires at the UE side.

10.1.2.4.10.2 Conformance requirement

1) If timer T310 elapses before any of the ALERTING, CONNECT or DISCONNECT messages has been received, the UE shall perform the clearing procedure described in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.

2) Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.3./Abnormal case

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1.

10.1.2.4.10.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding" will, upon expiry of timer T310, initiate call release by sending DISCONNECT and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.4.10.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The T310 expires at the UE and the UE shall send DISCONNECT. The SS checks timer T310 accuracy and that the CC entity has entered the state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		the SS waits for T310 time-out
2	->		DISCONNECT	check the timer T310 accuracy, see TS34.108 clause 4.2.3
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.10.5 Test requirements

After step 1 upon expiry of timer T310 the UE shall initiate call release by sending a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.4.11 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / lower layer failure

10.1.2.4.11.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.4.11.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

….

The re-establishment procedure allows a MS to resume a connection in progress after a radio link failure, possibly in a new cell and possibly in a new location area. The conditions in which to attempt call re-establishment or not depend on the call control state, see clause 5.5.4 and, whether or not a cell allowing call re-establishment has been found (as described in GSM 05.08). MM connections are identified by their protocol discriminators and transaction identifiers: these shall not be changed during call re-establishment.

The re-establishment takes place when a lower layer failure occurs and at least one MM connection is active (i.e.. the mobile station's MM sublayer is either in state 6 "MM CONNECTION ACTIVE" or state 20 "WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION").

….

When a MM connection is active, an indication may be given by the MM sublayer to the call control entity to announce that the current MM connection has been interrupted but might be re-established on request of call control.

Depending whether call re-establishment is allowed or not and on its actual state, call control shall decide to either request re-establishment or to release the MM connection.

a) Re-establishment not required

If the call is in the call establishment or call clearing phase, i.e. any state other than the "active" state or the "mobile originating modify" state, call control shall release the MM connection

….

In CELL_DCH State, after receiving N313 consecutive "out of sync" indications from layer 1 for the established DPCCH physical channel in FDD, and the DPCH associated with mapped DCCHs in TDD, the UE shall:

1> start timer T313;

1> upon receiving N315 successive "in sync" indications from layer 1 and upon change of UE state:

2> stop and reset timer T313.

1> if T313 expires:

2> consider it as a "Radio link failure".

Periods in time where neither "in sync" nor "out of sync" is reported by layer 1 do not affect the evaluation of the number of consecutive (resp. successive) "in sync" or "out of sync" indications.

When a radio link failure occurs, the UE shall:

1> clear the dedicated physical channel configuration;

1> perform actions as specified for the ongoing procedure;

1> if no procedure is ongoing or no actions are specified for the ongoing procedure:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

In addition, the cell update procedure also serves the following purposes:

…

- to act on a radio link failure in the CELL_DCH state;

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3, 4.5.1.6, and 5.5.4, TS 25.331 clause 8.5.6 and 8.3.1.1.

10.1.2.4.11.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding" having detected a lower layer failure and having returned to idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.4.11.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U3. The SS releases the DPCH configuration to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE.. The SS checks that the UE does not initiate RRC connection establishment during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS releases the DPCH configuration to generate lower layer failure(radio link failure)
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		For a period of 60 s the SS checks that the UE does not initiate RRC connection establishment (since it should not re-attempt MM connection establishment)

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.11.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not initiate RRC Connection Establishment for 60 s.

10.1.2.4.12 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / unknown message received

10.1.2.4.12.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.4.12.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.2.4.12.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U3, "Mobile Originating Call Proceeding" having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.2.4.12.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U3. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2		->	STATUS	cause #97, state U3
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U3

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.12.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.2.4.13 Outgoing call / U3 Mobile originating call proceeding / Internal alerting indication

10.1.2.4.13.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U3, an ALERTING message is sent to the UE when the user connection is not attached to the radio path.

10.1.2.4.13.2 Conformance requirement

When the call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state or "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then, the call control entity of the UE shall stop timer T303 and T310 (if running) and shall enter the "call delivered" state. In this state, for speech calls:

- an alerting indication should be given to the user. If the UE has not attached the user connection then the UE shall internally generate an alerting indication. If the UE has attached the user connection then the network is responsible for generating the alerting indication and the UE need not generate one.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.5.

10.1.2.4.13.3 Test purpose

When the call control entity of the UE in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then it enters "call delivered" state and, for speech calls, if the user connection is not attached to the radio path, the UE generates internally an alerting indication.

10.1.2.4.13.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.
- way to give internally generated alerting indication for outgoing calls.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U3 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The SS sends an ALERTING message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U4, call delivered. Also it is checked that the UE generates internally alerting indication to the user in the way described in the ICS/IXIT statements.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	ALERTING	the UE shall generate an alerting indication to the user in the way described in the ICS/IXIT statements
2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
3		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U4

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.4.13.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall enter "Call Delivered" state and, for speech calls, if the user connection is not attached to the radio path, the UE shall internally generate an alerting indication.

10.1.2.5 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered

10.1.2.5.1 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / CONNECT received

10.1.2.5.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a CONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.5.1.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:

- attach the user connection;
- return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message;
- stop any locally generated alerting indication (if applied);
- stop timer T303 and T310 (if running);
- enter the "active" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.6.

10.1.2.5.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", upon receipt of the CONNECT message returns a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE to its peer entity and enters the CC-state U10, "Active".

10.1.2.5.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a CONNECT message to the UE. The UE shall respond by sending a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U10, active.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	CONNECT	
2	->		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	UE stops locally generated alerting indication, if applicable
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message and enter the CC state U10, "Active".

10.1.2.5.2 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / termination requested by the user

10.1.2.5.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, the user requests to terminate the call.

10.1.2.5.2.2 Conformance requirement

Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.2.5.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", upon request by the user to terminate will send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.5.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The user requests termination of the call. The UE shall send a DISCONNECT message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				MMI action, terminate call
2	->		DISCONNECT	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.5.3 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / DISCONNECT with in band tones

10.1.2.5.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a DISCONNECT message indicating availability of in band information is received by the UE.

10.1.2.5.3.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall proceed as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1.

….

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1.1.

10.1.2.5.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT with a progress indicator indicating in-band information, through-connects the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall send a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.5.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The SS checks that if channel mode is MO telephony, the DTCH shall be through connected and the UE enters state U12, disconnect indication. If channel mode is not speech, the DTCH shall not be through connected and the UE shall enter state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		DISCONNECT	(note)
A2	SS			DTCH in speech mode: the SS will check that the audio path for in band tones is attached.
A3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
A4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U12
B2	->		RELEASE	DTCH is not in speech mode:
B3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
B4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: the Progress Indicator, Progress Description value:

- #8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.2.5.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall through-connect the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall send a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.5.4 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / DISCONNECT without in band tones

10.1.2.5.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE. The DISCONNECT message does not contain indication of in-band information availability.

10.1.2.5.4.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

…..

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1.

10.1.2.5.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT without progress indicator, returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.5.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message not containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	without progress indicator
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.5.5 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / RELEASE received

10.1.2.5.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.5.5.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3.

10.1.2.5.5.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", upon receipt of the RELEASE message will respond with the RELEASE COMPLETE message and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.5.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5			Void	
6		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.5.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall respond with the RELEASE COMPLETE message.

10.1.2.5.6 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / lower layer failure

10.1.2.5.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.5.6.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.2.5.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered" having detected a lower layer failure and has returned to idle mode, the CC-entity is in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.5.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U4. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.6.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.2.5.7 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / traffic channel allocation

10.1.2.5.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, a radio bearer establishment procedure is performed.

10.1.2.5.7.2 Conformance requirement

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of an appropriate traffic channel during the mobile originating call establishment phase. Initiation of a suitable RR procedure to assign an appropriate traffic channel does neither change the state of a call control entity nor affect any call control timer.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.1.9.

10.1.2.5.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", when a traffic channel is allocated by the network performing the radio bearer establishment procedure, stays in CC-state U4.

10.1.2.5.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U4

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.7.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the CC state U4, "Call delivered", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.2.5.8 Outgoing call / U4 call delivered / unknown message received

10.1.2.5.8.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U4, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.5.8.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.2.5.8.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U4, "Call Delivered", having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.2.5.8.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U4 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U4. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2	->		STATUS	cause #97, state U4
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U4

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.5.8.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.2.6 U10 active

10.1.2.6.1 U10 active / termination requested by the user

10.1.2.6.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U10, the user requests to terminate the call.

10.1.2.6.1.2 Conformance requirement

Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.2.6.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U10, "Active", upon request by the user to terminate will send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.6.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U10. The user requests termination of the call. The UE shall send a DISCONNECT message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				MMI action, terminate call
2	->		DISCONNECT	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.6.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.2.6.2 U10 active / RELEASE received

10.1.2.6.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U10, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.6.2.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3.

10.1.2.6.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U10, "Active", upon receive of the RELEASE will respond with the RELEASE COMPLETE message and enter the CC-state U0, "Null"

10.1.2.6.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U10. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	the UE starts T3240
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5			Void	
6		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.6.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

10.1.2.6.3 U10 active / DISCONNECT with in band tones

10.1.2.6.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U10, a DISCONNECT message indicating availability of in band information is received by the UE.

10.1.2.6.3.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall proceed as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1.

…

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and

- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.1.1 and clause 5.4.4.2.1.1

10.1.2.6.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U10, "Active", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with a Progress Indicator indicating in-band information, through-connects the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE sends a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.6.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U10. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The SS checks that if channel mode is speech, the DTCH shall be through connected and the UE enters state U12, disconnect indication. If channel mode is not speech, the DTCH shall not be through connected and the UE enters state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		DISCONNECT	(note)
A2	SS			DTCH in speech mode: the SS will check that the audio path for in band tones is attached.
A3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
A4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U12
B2	->		RELEASE	DTCH is not in speech mode:
B3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
B4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: the Progress Indicator, Progress Description value:

#8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.2.6.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall through-connect the speech channel to make in-band announcements available, if traffic channel is in speech mode. If DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall send a RELEASE message.

10.1.2.6.4 U10 active / DISCONNECT without in band tones

10.1.2.6.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U10, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE. The DISCONNECT message does not contain indication of in-band information availability.

10.1.2.6.4.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

….

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1.

10.1.2.6.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U10, "Active", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator, returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.6.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U10. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message not containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	without progress indicator
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.6.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.6.5 U10 active / RELEASE COMPLETE received

10.1.2.6.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U10, the call is cleared by a RELEASE COMPLETE message sent by the SS.

10.1.2.6.5.2 Conformance requirement

1) A call control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

2) A call control entity of the UE in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2.

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.3.

10.1.2.6.5.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U10, "Active" upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message with valid cause value, enters CC state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that in returning to idle mode, the CC entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers are in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.6.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The SS sends a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE COMPLETE	note 1
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	note 2
3	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value),
4	SS			repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
5	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

NOTE 1: With the cause value chosen arbitrarily or cause value not included.

NOTE 2: TI flag has the value indicating the UE as an originator of the call.

10.1.2.6.5.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.6.6 U10 active / SETUP received

10.1.2.6.6.1 Definition

If the UE does not react correctly when receiving a SETUP message on a new Transaction Identifier during an active call, the active call may be lost.

10.1.2.6.6.2 Conformance requirement

1) A busy UE which satisfies the compatibility requirements indicated in the SETUP message shall respond either with a CALL CONFIRMED message if the call setup is allowed to continue or a RELEASE COMPLETE message if the call setup is not allowed to continue, both with cause #17 "user busy".

References:

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.1.

10.1.2.6.6.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a User Equipment that has a call established and receives a SETUP message answers either with a CALL CONFIRMED message with cause "user busy" if it supports call waiting, or with a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause "user busy" otherwise.

2) To verify that after having sent this message, the UE is still in state U10 for the established call.

10.1.2.6.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

- support of call waiting Y/N.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is idle updated with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test Procedure

The UE has a mobile originated call in the U10 state. When UE sends a SETUP message and SS receives it in the first call establishment, SS sends a CALL PROCEEDING message without Network Call Control Capabilities IE.

The SS sends a SETUP message to the UE (with signal IE indicating "call waiting tone on" and without Network Call Control Capabilities IE).

If the UE does not support call waiting it shall answer by a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

If the UE supports call waiting it shall answer by a CALL CONFIRMED message followed by an ALERTING. The second transaction is then released by the SS with a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

In both cases the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE is still in state U10, active call for the original call.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	SETUP	this message establishes a second transaction The TI value shall be the same as the one that is in use for the MO call. The TI flag shall have the value specified for an MT call.
A2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	if the UE does not support call waiting with cause "user busy" with the TI of the second transaction
B2		->	CALL CONFIRMED	if the UE supports call waiting with cause "user busy" with the TI of the second transaction
B3		->	ALERTING	with the TI of the second transaction
B4		<-	RELEASE COMPLETE	with the TI of the second transaction
5		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	with the TI of the original transaction
6		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U10 with the TI of the original transaction

Specific message contents

SETUP message contains a Signal IE with value "call waiting tone on" (H'07).

10.1.2.6.6.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE that has a call established shall answer either with a CALL CONFIRMED message with cause "user busy" if it supports call waiting, or with a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause "user busy" otherwise.

After step A2 or B4 the UE shall be in state U10 for the established call.

10.1.2.7 U11 disconnect request

10.1.2.7.1 U11 disconnect request / clear collision

10.1.2.7.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U11, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.7.1.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

….

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1.

10.1.2.7.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message, returns to its peer entity the RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.7.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U11 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U11. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.7.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return the RELEASE message.

After step 3 the UE shall return a STATUS message with "Call state" set to state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.7.2 U11 disconnect request / RELEASE received

10.1.2.7.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U11, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.7.2.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.2.7.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request", upon receipt of the RELEASE message shall return RELEASE COMPLETE and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.7.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U11 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U11. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	RELEASE	
2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5			Void	
6				The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.7.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return the RELEASE COMPLETE.

10.1.2.7.3 U11 disconnect request / timer T305 time-out

10.1.2.7.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U11, if no response is then received from the SS, timer T305 expires at the UE side.

10.1.2.7.3.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in the "disconnect request" state, shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the network with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message and optionally, a second cause information element with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry", start timer T308, and enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.5.

10.1.2.7.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that the CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request" shall on expiry of T305, proceed with the connection release procedure by sending the RELEASE message to its peer entity and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.7.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U11 by using table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U11. Then T305 expires at the UE and the UE shall send a RELEASE message. The SS checks timer T305 accuracy and that the CC entity has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS waits until T305 expires at the UE
2	->		RELEASE	SS checks the time between DISCONNECT and RELEASE (note), check the timer T305 accuracy, see TS34.108 clause 4.2.3
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: With the same cause value as originally contained in the DISCONNECT message. An additional cause information element (#102 recovery on timer expiry) may be included.

10.1.2.7.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 upon expiry of timer T305 the UE shall proceed with the connection release procedure by sending the RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.7.4 U11 disconnect request / lower layer failure

10.1.2.7.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U11, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.7.4.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.2.7.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that the a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request" having detected a lower layer failure returns to the idle mode. The CC entity is thus in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.7.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U11 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U11. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.7.4.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.2.7.5 U11 disconnect request / unknown message received

10.1.2.7.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U11, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.7.5.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.2.7.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request", having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.2.7.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U11 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U11. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2	->		STATUS	cause #97, state U11
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.7.5.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.2.8 U12 disconnect indication

10.1.2.8.1 U12 disconnect indication / call releasing requested by the user

10.1.2.8.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U12, the user requests to terminate the call.

10.1.2.8.1.2 Conformance requirement

Response from the upper layers:

i) If the upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.2.2.1

10.1.2.8.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U12, "Disconnect Indication" being in network initiated call release phase, shall, upon receiving a call release request from the user sends a RELEASE to its peer entity and enters CC-state U19, "Release Request"

10.1.2.8.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U12 by using Option A of table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U12. The user requests termination of the call. The UE shall send a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				MMI action, "on hook"
2	->		RELEASE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.8.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE being in network initiated call release phase, shall send a RELEASE message and enter CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.2.8.2 U12 disconnect indication / RELEASE received

10.1.2.8.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U12, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.8.2.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.2.8.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U12, "Disconnect Indication", upon receipt of a RELEASE message returns to its peer entity the RELEASE COMPLETE message and enters the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that the UE on returning to the idle mode releases the MM-connection and that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers are in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.8.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U12 by using Option A of table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U12. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE	
2	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5	SS			repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.8.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return the RELEASE COMPLETE message.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.8.3 U12 disconnect indication / lower layer failure

10.1.2.8.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U12, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.8.3.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.2.8.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U12, "Disconnect Indication" having detected a lower layer failure returns to idle mode. The CC-entity is thus in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.8.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U12 by using Option A of table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U12. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s.
				UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.8.3.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.2.8.4 U12 disconnect indication / unknown message received

10.1.2.8.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U12, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.8.4.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.2.8.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U12, "Disconnect Indication" having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.2.8.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U12 by using Option A of table 10.1.2/3.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U12. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2		->	STATUS	cause #97, state U12
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U12

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.8.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.2.9 Outgoing call / U19 release request

10.1.2.9.1 Outgoing call / U19 release request / timer T308 time-out

10.1.2.9.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U19, if no response is then received from the SS, timer T308 expires at the UE side.

10.1.2.9.1.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in the "release request" state shall at first expiry of timer T308 retransmit the RELEASE message and restart timer T308.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.3.1.

10.1.2.9.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U19, "Release Request" will, upon the first expiry of timer T308 send the RELEASE message to its peer entity and remain in the CC-state U19.

10.1.2.9.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U19 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U19. When T308 expires at the UE, the UE shall send a RELEASE message. The SS checks timer T308 accuracy and that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS waits until T308 at the UE
2	->		RELEASE	SS checks the time between the two RELEASE messages check the timer T308 accuracy, see TS34.108 clause 4.2.3
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.9.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 upon the first expiry of timer T308 the UE shall send the RELEASE message and remain in the CC-state U19.

10.1.2.9.2 Outgoing call / U19 release request / 2nd timer T308 time-out

10.1.2.9.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U19, if no response is then received after timer T308 has expired two times in success at the UE.

10.1.2.9.2.2 Conformance requirement

At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the UE shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.3.1.

10.1.2.9.2.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U19, "Release Request", upon the 2nd expiry of the timer T308, enters the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that subsequently the UE proceeds with releasing the MM-connection and enters the idle mode with the CC entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.9.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U19 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U19. The SS allows T308 expiry at the UE, and the UE shall repeat sending the RELEASE message and start timer T308 again. The SS allows again T308 expiry at the UE. The UE shall abort the RRC connection. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to return to idle state listening to paging, and then pages UE to create RRC connection. The SS performs authentication and starts integrity. Finally, the SS will check the state of the UE by using STATUS ENQUIRY with the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS waits until T308 expiry at the UE
2	->		RELEASE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U19
5		SS		SS waits until the second T308 expiry at the UE
6		SS		SS waits T3240 expiry at the UE
7		UE		The SS releases the RRC connection
8		SS		SS waits 10 s for the UE to return to listening to paging
9			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS34.108
9a	->		PAGING RESPONSE	
9b	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
9c	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
9d				SS starts integrity
10	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
11	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
12		SS		repeat steps 10-11 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
13				The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.9.2.5 Test requirements

After step 5 upon the 2nd expiry of the timer T308 the UE shall enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

After step 10 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.9.3 Outgoing call / U19 release request / RELEASE received

10.1.2.9.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U19, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.9.3.2 Conformance requirement

Clear collision can also occur when both sides simultaneously transfer RELEASE messages related to the same call. The entity receiving such a RELEASE message whilst within the "release request" state shall: stop timer T308; release the MM connection; and enter the "null" state (without sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message).

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.2.5.1

10.1.2.9.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U19, "Release Request", upon receipt of a RELEASE, shall release the MM-connection and enters the CC-state U0, "Null" with the CC entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.9.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U19 by using table 10.1.2/4.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U19. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE shall release the MM-connection. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE	
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
4	SS			repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
5	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.9.3.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.9.4 Outgoing call / U19 release request / RELEASE COMPLETE received

10.1.2.9.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U19, a RELEASE COMPLETE message is received by the UE.

10.1.2.9.4.2 Conformance requirement

1) A call control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

2) A call control entity of the UE in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.3

10.1.2.9.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U19, "Release Request", upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE, shall release the MM-connection and enters the CC-state U0, "Null" with the CC entities relating to the seven mobile originating transaction identifiers in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.9.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U19 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U19. The SS sends a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the UE. The UE shall release the MM-connection. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE COMPLETE	
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
4	SS			repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
5	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.9.4.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.2.9.5 Outgoing call / U19 release request / lower layer failure

10.1.2.9.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U19, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.2.9.5.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.2.9.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U19, "Release Request", having detected a lower layer failure, returns to the idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.2.9.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MO circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U19 by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

An MO circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MO telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then, the UE is made to initiate a call. The UE is brought to the state U19. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.2.9.5.5 Test requirements

After step 4 CC the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.3 Establishment of an incoming call / Initial conditions

The tables below describe message exchanges which bring the UE in the requested initial states in case of an incoming call.

A state may be taken as initial only when all the states which lead to this initial states have been validated. The order will be U0, U6, U9, U7, U8, U10, U26 etc. as in the following tables.

Table 10.1.3/1: Establishment of an incoming call, procedure 1

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	->		PAGING RESPONSE	
3	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
4	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
5	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
6	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
7	<-		SETUP	U6, (note 1)
8	->		CALL CONFIRMED	U9
A9	->		CONNECT	U8, p = Y, (note 2)
B9	->		ALERTING	U7, p = N, (note 2)
B10	UE			(note 3)
B11	->		CONNECT	U8
12			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
13	<-		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10

NOTE 1: With signal information included in the SETUP message.
NOTE 2: The UE is supporting immediate connect (p = Y/N). See ICS/IXIT statement.
NOTE 3: If necessary (see ICS/IXIT statement), the UE is made to accept the call in the way described in a ICS/IXIT statement.

Table 10.1.3/2: Establishment of an incoming call, procedure 2

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	->		PAGING RESPONSE	
2a	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
2b	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
3	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
4	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
5	<-		SETUP	U6, (note 1)
6	->		CALL CONFIRMED	U9
A7	->		CONNECT	U8, p = Y, (note 2)
A8			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS34.108 clause 7.1.3
B7	->		ALERTING	U7, p = N, (note 2)
B8			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS34.108 clause 7.1.3
B9	UE			(note 3)
B10	->		CONNECT	U8
11			Void	
12			Void	
13	<-		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10

NOTE 1: With signal information included in the SETUP message.
NOTE 2: The UE is supporting immediate connect (p = Y/N). See ICS/IXIT statement.
NOTE 3: If necessary (see ICS/IXIT statement), the UE is made to accept the call in the way described in a ICS/IXIT statement.

Table 10.1.3/3: Void

Table 10.1.3/4: Establishment of an incoming call, procedure 4

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.2 Establishment cause: Terminating Conversational Call.
2	->		PAGING RESPONSE	
2a	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
2b	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
3	<-		SECURITY MODE COMMAND	
4	->		SECURITY MODE COMPLETE	
5	<-		SETUP	U6, (note 1)
6	->		CALL CONFIRMED	U9
7			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
A8	->		CONNECT	U8, p = Y, (note 2)
B8	->		ALERTING	U7, p = N, (note 2)
B9	UE			(note 3)
B10	->		CONNECT	U8
11			Void	
12			Void	
13	<-		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	U10

NOTE 1: The signal information element is not included in the SETUP message.
NOTE 2: The UE is supporting immediate connect (p = Y/N). See ICS/IXIT statement.
NOTE 3: If necessary (see ICS/IXIT statement), the UE is made to accept the call in the way described in a ICS/IXIT statement.

10.1.3.1 Incoming call / U0 null state

10.1.3.1.1 Incoming call / U0 null state / SETUP received with a non supported bearer capability

10.1.3.1.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U0, a SETUP message is received with only one bearer capability and this bearer capability is not supported by the UE.

10.1.3.1.1.2 Conformance requirement

When the network is providing a basic service at the called side, the UE shall check that the basic service(s) offered by the network in the Bearer Capability information element(s) match(es) the basic services that the UE is able to support. If a mismatch is detected, then the UE shall proceed as follows:

- if the SETUP message contained two bearer capability information elements for only one of which a mismatch is detected, the UE shall either:
  - under the conditions specified in 3GPP TS 27.001 (e.g. TS 61 and TS 62), accept the SETUP message with a CALL CONFIRMED message containing the, possibly negotiated, bearer capability information element for which no mismatch is detected, or
  - reject the call using cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".
- otherwise the UE shall reject the offered call using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.2 and annex B.3.2

10.1.3.1.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE, upon receipt of SETUP containing one bearer capability and this bearer capability is not supported, returns a RELEASE COMPLETE with correct cause value to its peer entity, and returns to the idle

mode. To verify that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are then in the state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.1.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

A mobile terminated call is initiated. The UE receives a SETUP message that contains a bearer capability not supported by the UE. The UE returns a RELEASE COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity is still in the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Mobile terminated establishment of Radio Resource Connection	SS sends paging, See TS34.108
2	->		PAGING RESPONSE	
3	<-		AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	
4	->		AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	
5	<-			The SS starts integrity protection.
6			Void	
7	<-		SETUP	(note 1)
8	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	(note 2)
9	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
10	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	Cause #81 (invalid TI value).
11	SS			Repeat steps 9-10 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000... 110.

Specific message contents:

NOTE 1: With one bearer capability and that bearer capability is not supported by the UE.

NOTE 2: With cause #88 incompatible destination.

10.1.3.1.1.5 Test requirements

After step 7 the UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause value #88 (incompatible destination) and return to the idle mode.

After step 9 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.2 Incoming call / U6 call present

10.1.3.2.1 Incoming call / U6 call present / automatic call rejection

10.1.3.2.1.1 Definition

Although the state U6 is transient, the ability to refuse a call (automatically) in this state is tested, if it is implemented at the UE.

10.1.3.2.1.2 Conformance requirement

If the mobile user wishes to refuse the call, a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with the cause #21 "call rejected".

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.1

10.1.3.2.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U6, "Call Present", shall upon receipt of a rejection indication of the incoming call from the user, shall send RELEASE COMPLETE with the appropriate cause value to its peer entity and enter the CC-state U0, "Null". The CC entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are then in state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.2.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported teleservices;
- the UE supports an ability to refuse a call after receipt of a SETUP message.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U6 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

A teleservice is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports speech, the selected teleservice is speech. If necessary, the UE is configured for that teleservice. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The call control entire of the UE is brought to the state U6 (Note: The state U6 is not checked, since it is not stable). The UE is made to refuse the call (the refusal may require some preliminary preparations in order to achieve refusal at this point). The UE shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message and enter a call control state U0. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				the UE is made to refuse the call
2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	(note)
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5		SS		repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

NOTE: With cause value #21 call rejected.

10.1.3.2.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause value #21 (call rejected) and return to the idle mode.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.3 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed

10.1.3.3.1 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / alerting or immediate connecting

10.1.3.3.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE having entered the state, U9, with signal information received in the preceding SETUP message, the subsequent behaviour of the UE is tested.

10.1.3.3.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) The call control entity of the UE having entered the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the call is accepted at the called user side, the UE proceeds as described in TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.5. Otherwise, if the signal information element was present in the SETUP message user alerting is initiated at the UE side; if the signal information element was not present in the SETUP message, user alerting is initiated when an appropriate channel is available.

   Here, initiation of user alerting means:

   - the generation of an appropriate tone or indication at the UE; and
   - sending of an ALERTING message by the call control entity of the MS to its peer entity in the network and entering the "call received" state.

2) In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, the call control entity in the UE indicates acceptance of a mobile terminating call by:

   - sending a CONNECT message to its peer entity in the network;
   - starting Timer T313; and
   - entering the "connect request" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.2

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.5.

10.1.3.3.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed", (if signalled by the network in previous SETUP message that it may alert) will either send a ALERTING message to its peer entity and enter state U7, or send a CONNECT message to its peer entity and enter U8.

10.1.3.3.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U9 by using a SETUP message containing signalling information element. (The state U9 is not a stable state in this case, and consequently it is not checked as an initial state.) If the UE supports immediate connect for the selected basic service (p = Y), it sends a CONNECT message and enters the state U8, connect request. Otherwise (p = N) the UE sends an ALERTING message and enters the state U7, call received. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered its state as described.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
A1	->		CONNECT	p = Y
A2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
A3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U8
B1	->		ALERTING	p = N
B2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
B3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U7

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.1.5 Test requirements

At step A1 the UE shall send a CONNECT message and enter U8 if the network has signalled in previous SETUP message that UE may not alert.

At step B1 the UE shall send an ALERTING message and enter state U7 if the network has signalled in previous SETUP message that UE may alert.

10.1.3.3.2 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / DTCH assignment

10.1.3.3.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U9, a radio bearer establishment procedure is performed for traffic channel.

10.1.3.3.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the mobile terminating call establishment phase.

   Initiation of the assignment phase does not directly change the state of a CC entity nor affect any call control timer, but may have some secondary effects (see e.g. TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.2).

2) The call control entity of the UE having entered the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the call is accepted at the called user side, the UE proceeds as described in TS24.008 clause 5.2.2.5. Otherwise, if the signal information element was present in the SETUP message user alerting is initiated at the UE side; if the signal information element was not present in the SETUP message, user alerting is initiated when an appropriate channel is available.

   Here, initiation of user alerting means:

   - the generation of an appropriate tone or indication at the UE; and
   - sending of an ALERTING message by the call control entity of the MS to its peer entity in the network and entering the "call received" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.7

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.2.

10.1.3.3.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed", when a traffic channel is allocated by the network performing the radio bearer establishment procedure, shall sends an ALERTING message and enters state U7.

10.1.3.3.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U9 (by using a SETUP message not containing the signal information element). The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The UE sends an ALERTING message and enters state U7, call received. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the UE has entered the correct state.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	->		ALERTING	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U7

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall send an ALERTING message and enter state U7.

10.1.3.3.3 Void

10.1.3.3.4 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / DISCONNECT received

10.1.3.3.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U9, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.3.4.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

…

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1

10.1.3.3.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.3.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U9. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message to the UE. The UE responds by sending a RELEASE message and enters state U19, release request. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the UE has entered the correct state.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.3.5 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / RELEASE received

10.1.3.3.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U9, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.3.5.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.3.3.5.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed", upon receipt of a RELEASE will return a RELEASE COMPLETE and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that the UE on returning to the idle mode releases the MM-connection and that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.3.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U9. The SS sends a RELEASE message to the UE. The UE responds by sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message and enters state U0, null. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the UE has entered the correct state with the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5	SS			repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.5.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.3.6 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / lower layer failure

10.1.3.3.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U9, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.3.3.6.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.3.3.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed", having detected a lower layer failure returns to idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.3.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The UE is brought to the state U9. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.6.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.3.3.7 Incoming call / U9 mobile terminating call confirmed / unknown message received

10.1.3.3.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U9, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.3.7.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.3.3.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC-entity of the UE in CC-state U9, "Mobile Terminating Call Confirmed" having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.3.3.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U9 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

A MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U9. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2		->	STATUS	cause #97, state U9
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U9

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.3.7.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.3.4 Incoming call / U7 call received

10.1.3.4.1 Incoming call / U7 call received / call accepted

10.1.3.4.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a user accepts the incoming call.

10.1.3.4.1.2 Conformance requirement

In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, the call control entity in the UE indicates acceptance of a mobile terminating call by:

- sending a CONNECT message to its peer entity in the network;
- starting Timer T313; and
- entering the "connect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.5.

10.1.3.4.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", upon a user accepting the incoming call, shall send a CONNECT message to its peer entity and enter the CC-state U8, "Connect Request".

10.1.3.4.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The user accepts the incoming call. The UE sends a CONNECT message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered state U8, connect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				the UE is made to accept the call by the user
2	->		CONNECT	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U8

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall send a CONNECT message and enter the CC-state U8, "Connect Request".

10.1.3.4.2 Incoming call / U7 call received / termination requested by the user

10.1.3.4.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a user requests to terminate incoming call.

10.1.3.4.2.2 Conformance requirement

Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.3.4.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", upon request by the user to terminate will send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.4.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The user initiates clearing the incoming call. The UE sends a DISCONNECT message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered state U11, disconnect request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				the UE is made to terminate/reject the call
2		->	DISCONNECT	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.2.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.4.3 Incoming call / U7 call received / DISCONNECT received

10.1.3.4.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.4.3.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall proceed as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1.

….

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1.1.

10.1.3.4.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT with a progress indicator indicating in-band information from network, if a DTCH was not assigned, returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.4.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message. The UE responds with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	(note)
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: The Progress Indicator, Progress Description value:
#8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.3.4.3.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE if a DTCH was not assigned, shall return a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.4.4 Incoming call / U7 call received / RELEASE received

10.1.3.4.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.4.4.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.3.4.4.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", upon receipt of a RELEASE will return a RELEASE COMPLETE and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that the UE on returning to the idle mode releases the MM-connection and that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.4.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;

- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The SS sends a RELEASE message. The UE responds with a RELEASE COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered state U0, null, with the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5	SS			repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.4.5 Incoming call / U7 call received / lower layer failure

10.1.3.4.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.3.4.5.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1, and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.3.4.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", having detected a lower layer failure returns to idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.4.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;

- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The UE is brought to the state U7. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission(DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission(DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.5.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.3.4.6 Incoming call / U7 call received / unknown message received

10.1.3.4.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.4.6.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.3.4.6.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.3.4.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2		->	STATUS	cause #97, state U7
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U7

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.6.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.3.4.7 Incoming call / U7 call received / DTCH assignment

10.1.3.4.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, a radio bearer establishment procedure is performed for traffic channel.

10.1.3.4.7.2 Conformance requirement

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the mobile terminating call establishment phase.

Initiation of the assignment phase does not directly change the state of a CC entity nor affect any call control timer, but may have some secondary effects (see e.g. TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.2).

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.7.

10.1.3.4.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U7, "Call Received", when a traffic channel is allocated by the network performing the radio bearer establishment procedure, stays in CC-state U7.

10.1.3.4.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U7. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U7

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.4.7.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the CC state U7, "Call Received", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.3.4.8 Incoming call / U7 call received / RELEASE COMPLETE received

10.1.3.4.8.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U7, the call is cleared by a RELEASE COMPLETE message sent by the SS.

10.1.3.4.8.2 Conformance requirement

1) A call control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

2) A call control entity of the UE in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.3

10.1.3.4.8.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of the UE in CC-state U7, "Call received", upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message with valid cause value, enters CC state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that in returning to idle mode, the CC entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are in state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.4.8.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U7 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE and for which the UE does not use immediate connection; if the UE supports MT telephony without immediate connection, the selected service is telephony. If necessary, the UE is configured for that basic service. The mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to U7. The SS sends a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the UE. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered the state U0 with all the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		RELEASE COMPLETE	note 1
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value), note 2
4	SS			repeat steps 2-3 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
5	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

NOTE 1: With the cause value chosen arbitrarily.

NOTE 2: TI flag has the value indicating the SS as an originator of the call.

10.1.3.4.8.5 Test requirements

After step 2 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.5 Incoming call / U8 connect request

10.1.3.5.1 Incoming call / U8 connect request / CONNECT acknowledged

10.1.3.5.1.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.5.1.2 Conformance requirement

In the "connect request" state, the call control entity of the UE shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message: stop timer T313 and enter the "active" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.6.

10.1.3.5.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", upon receipt of CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE shall enter the CC-state U10, " Active".

10.1.3.5.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8 (if the UE uses immediate connection for the selected basic service then p = Y, otherwise p = N). The SS sends a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered state U10, active.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
A1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	p = Y, See TS34.108
2	<-		CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.1.5 Test requirements

After step 2 a UE shall enter the CC-state U10, "Active".

10.1.3.5.2 Incoming call / U8 connect request / timer T313 time-out

10.1.3.5.2.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, if no response is then received from the SS, timer T313 expires at the UE side.

10.1.3.5.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) When timer T313 expires prior to the receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message, the UE shall initiate clearing in accordance with clause 5.4.3.

2) Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.6

Conformance requirement 2: TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.3.5.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", having waited for a reasonable length of time (e.g. expiry of timer T313) without receiving the appropriate protocol message to complete the incoming call, shall initiate the clearing of that incoming call by sending the CC message DISCONNECT and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.5.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8 (if the UE uses immediate connection for the selected basic service then p = Y, otherwise p = N). The T313 expires at the UE and the UE sends a DISCONNECT message and enters state U11, disconnect request. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the UE has entered the correct state.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
A1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	p = Y, See TS34.108
2	->		DISCONNECT	Shall not be sent before 15 s after entry into state U8. But, shall be sent before 1,1 * T313 after entry into state U8.
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.2.5 Test requirements

After step A1 a UE shall initiate the clearing of that incoming call by sending a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.5.3 Incoming call / U8 connect request / termination requested by the user

10.1.3.5.3.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, the user requests for releasing of the call.

10.1.3.5.3.2 Conformance requirement

Apart from the exceptions identified in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.2, the call control entity of the UE shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.1

10.1.3.5.3.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", upon request by the user to terminate will send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.5.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services;
- MT circuit switched basic services for which immediate connect is not used.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/2.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8 (if the UE uses immediate connection for the

selected basic service then p = Y, otherwise p = N). Then the user requests termination of the call. The UE sends a DISCONNECT message and enters state U11, disconnect request. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the UE has entered the correct state.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
A1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	p = Y, See TS34.108
2				the user requests to clear the call
3	->		DISCONNECT	
4	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
5	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U11

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.3.5 Test requirements

After step 2 a UE shall send a DISCONNECT message and enter the CC-state U11, "Disconnect Request".

10.1.3.5.4 Incoming call / U8 connect request / DISCONNECT received with in-band information

10.1.3.5.4.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a DISCONNECT message indicating availability of in band information is received by the UE.

10.1.3.5.4.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the UE shall proceed as defined in TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1.

….

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;

- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1.1.

10.1.3.5.4.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT with progress indicator #8 enters CC-state U12, if the traffic channel is in speech mode, and that the UE sends a RELEASE message and enters CC-state U19 if the DTCH is not in speech mode.

10.1.3.5.4.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. If channel mode is speech, the UE enters state U12, disconnect indication. If channel mode is not speech, the UE sends a RELEASE message and enters state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	(note)
				DTCH in speech mode:
A2		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
A3		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U12
				DTCH is not in speech mode:
B2		->	RELEASE	
B3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
B4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

NOTE: The Progress Indicator, Progress description value:

#8 in band information or appropriate pattern now available.

10.1.3.5.4.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall enter CC-state U12, if the traffic channel is in speech mode. If the DTCH is not in speech mode, the UE shall send a RELEASE message and enter CC-state U19.

10.1.3.5.5 Incoming call / U8 connect request / DISCONNECT received without in-band information

10.1.3.5.5.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a DISCONNECT message is received by the UE. The DISCONNECT message does not contain indication of in-band information availability.

10.1.3.5.5.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

….

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.4.1.2.1 and 5.4.4.2.3.1.

10.1.3.5.5.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", upon receipt of a DISCONNECT without progress indicator, returns a RELEASE message and enters the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.5.5.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/4.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated

call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8. The SS sends a DISCONNECT message not containing indication of in-band information availability to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RELEASE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity of the UE has entered the state U19, release request.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	DISCONNECT	without progress indicator
2		->	RELEASE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U19

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.5.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall return a RELEASE message and enter the CC-state U19, "Release Request".

10.1.3.5.6 Incoming call / U8 connect request / RELEASE received

10.1.3.5.6.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a RELEASE message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.5.6.2 Conformance requirement

The call control entity of the UE in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.4.3.3

10.1.3.5.6.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", upon receipt of a RELEASE will return a RELEASE COMPLETE and enter the CC-state U0, "Null".

2) To verify that the UE on returning to the idle mode releases the MM-connection and that the CC-entities relating to the seven mobile terminating transaction identifiers are in CC-state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.5.6.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8. The SS sends a RELEASE message. The UE responds with a RELEASE COMPLETE message. The SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the CC entity has entered state U0, null, with the relevant transaction identifiers.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	RELEASE	with cause "Normal, unspecified"
2		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	RELEASE COMPLETE	cause #81 (invalid TI value)
5		SS		repeat steps 3-4 to cover all the transaction identifiers from 000...110
6		<-		The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.6.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall return a RELEASE COMPLETE message.

After step 3 CC entities relating to all mobile originating transaction identifiers shall send RELEASE COMPLETE messages with cause value #81 (invalid TI value).

10.1.3.5.7 Incoming call / U8 connect request / lower layer failure

10.1.3.5.7.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a lower layer failure is accomplished at the UE and consequently, communication at layer 3 level with the peer entity is terminated.

10.1.3.5.7.2 Conformance requirement

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see TS 24.008 clause 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

References

TS 24.008 clause 4.5.2.3 and clause 4.5.3, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.1 and clause 8.5.6.

10.1.3.5.7.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", having detected a lower layer failure returns to idle mode, the CC entity is in state U0, "Null".

10.1.3.5.7.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The UE is brought to the state U8. The SS modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to generate a lower layer failure at the UE. The SS waits long enough to enable the UE to perform cell update procedure. The SS sends RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as a response to the CELL UPDATE message from the UE. The SS re-modifies the scrambling code of downlink transmission (DL DPCH) to the original one and waits 60 s. The SS will check that the UE will not send any message during 60 s.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		SS modifies the scrambling code of DPCH for generating lower layer failure
2	->		CELL UPDATE	CCCH
3	<-		RRC CONNECTION RELEASE	CCCH
4		SS		SS re-modifies the scrambling code of DPCH to the original one.
5		SS		SS waits 60 s. UE shall send no message on the DCCH

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.7.5 Test requirements

After step 4 the UE shall not send any message to the SS during 60 s.

10.1.3.5.8 Incoming call / U8 connect request / DTCH assignment

10.1.3.5.8.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, a radio bearer establishment procedure is performed for traffic channel.

10.1.3.5.8.2 Conformance requirement

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the mobile terminating call establishment phase.

Initiation of the assignment phase does not directly change the state of a CC entity nor affect any call control timer, but may have some secondary effects (see e.g. TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.3.2

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.2.2.7.

10.1.3.5.8.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", when a traffic channel is allocated by the network performing the radio bearer establishment procedure, stays in the CC-state U8.

10.1.3.5.8.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8. The SS sends a RADIO BEARER SETUP for traffic channel to the UE. The UE shall respond with a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message. The SS verifies by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1			Radio Bearer Setup Procedure	See TS 34.108 clause 7.1.3
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U8

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.8.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the CC-state U8, "Connect Request", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.3.5.9 Incoming call / U8 connect request / unknown message received

10.1.3.5.9.1 Definition

The call control entity of the UE being in the state, U8, an unknown message is received by the UE.

10.1.3.5.9.2 Conformance requirement

If a UE receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

References

TS 24.008 clause 8.4.

10.1.3.5.9.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U8, "Connect Request", having received an unknown message from its peer entity returns a STATUS message.

10.1.3.5.9.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported MT circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U8 by using table 10.1.3/1.

Test procedure

An MT circuit switched basic service is selected that is supported by the UE; if the UE supports MT telephony, the selected basic service is telephony. If necessary the UE is configured for that basic service. Then a mobile terminated call is initiated. The CC entity of the UE is brought to the state U8. The SS sends a message with message type not defined for the protocol discriminator to the UE. The UE shall respond with a STATUS message, and finally the SS checks by using the status enquiry procedure that the state of the CC entity has remained unchanged.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	unknown message	message type not defined for PD
2		->	STATUS	cause #97, state U8
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U8

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.3.5.9.5 Test requirements

After step 1 a UE shall return a STATUS message.

10.1.4 In call functions

10.1.4.1 In-call functions / DTMF information transfer

10.1.4.1.1 In-call functions / DTMF information transfer / basic procedures

10.1.4.1.1.1 Definition

Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) is an inband one out of four plus one out of four signalling system primarily used from terminal instruments in telecommunication networks.

10.1.4.1.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) A user may cause a DTMF tone to be generated e.g. by depression of a key in the UE. The relevant action is interpreted by the UE as a requirement for a DTMF digit to be sent in a START DTMF message on an established FACCH. This message contains the value of the digit to be transmitted (0, 1, ..., 9, A, B, C, D, *, #).

   Only a single digit will be transferred in each START DTMF message.

2) Upon receiving the START DTMF message the network will reconvert the received digit back into a DTMF tone which is applied toward the remote user and returns a START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the UE. This acknowledgement may be used in the UE to generate an indication as a feedback for a successful transmission.

3) When the user indicates that the DTMF sending should cease e.g. by releasing the key the UE will send a STOP DTMF message to the network.

References

Conformance requirement 1: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.7.1

Conformance requirement 2 and 4: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.7.2

Conformance requirement 3: TS 24.008 clause 5.5.7.3

10.1.4.1.1.3 Test purpose

1) To verify that an UE supporting the Mobile originating DTMF protocol control procedure, having a CC entity for speech in state U10, "Active": when made to send a DTMF tone, sends a START DTMF message.

2) To verify that an UE supporting the Mobile originating DTMF protocol control procedure, having a CC entity for speech in state U10, "Active": when made to send a DTMF tone (the corresponding IA5 character being selected from among the ones supported), sends a START DTMF message specifying the correct IA5 character in the "keypad information" field of the keypad facility information element and to verify that acknowledgement send by the SS is used in the UE to generate a feedback indication for a successful transmission, if applicable.

3) To verify that the UE will send a STOP DTMF message to the network.

4) To verify that the state U10 of the UE CC entity has remained unchanged throughout the test procedure.

10.1.4.1.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported teleservices;
- supported character set (e.g. 0-9, #, *, A, B, C, D);
- if and how DTMF tone is indicated to the user.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 "Active" by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The UE being in the active state, a user causes a DTMF tone to be generated e.g. by depression of a key in the UE. A DTMF digit corresponding to the digit indicated by the user is sent in a START DTMF message by the UE. The SS will return a START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the UE. This acknowledgement may be used in the UE to generate an indication as a feedback for a successful transmission. Then the user indicates that the DTMF sending should cease e.g. by releasing the key. The UE will send a STOP DTMF message to the network which is acknowledged with STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE by the SS.

The sequence described above is repeated for each of the applicable characters 0-9, #, *, A, B, C, and D.

Then a case of rejecting a DTMF tone is tested.

The state of the UE is verified throughout the test procedure.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		SS		Request the user to cause a DTMF tone to be generated
	->		START DTMF	the SS will verify that the transmitted information corresponds to the digit pressed
2	<-		START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE	possible indication of a DTMF tone depending the ICS/IXIT statements
3	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10
5	->		STOP DTMF	
6	<-		STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE	the DTMF tone indication shall be stopped
7				the steps 1-6 shall be repeated for each of the applicable characters 0-9, #, *, A, B, C, D.
8	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
9	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10
10		SS		Request the user to cause a DTMF tone to be generated.
11	->		START DTMF	
12	<-		START DTMF REJECT	
13	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
14	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.4.1.1.5 Test requirements

Upon a user making to send a DTMF tone the UE shall send a START DTMF message on the FACCH to SS.

The SS will verify that the transmitted information corresponds to the digit pressed in the UE.

After steps 2 and 7 (successful DTMF transmission) the CC-state U10, "Active", shall remain unchanged.

After step 12 (unsuccessful DTMF transmission) the CC-state U10, "Active", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.4.2 In-call functions / user notification

10.1.4.2.1 In-call functions / User notification / UE terminated

10.1.4.2.1.1 Definition

This is a case for testing user notification procedure terminated by the user equipment.

10.1.4.2.1.2 Conformance requirement

The mobile terminating user notification procedure allows the network to notify a mobile station of any appropriate call-related event during the "active" state of a call. The procedure consists in the network sending a NOTIFY message to the mobile station. No state change occurs at any of the interface sides following the sending or the receipt of this message (but an appropriate indication may optionally be generated in the mobile station).

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.3.1.

10.1.4.2.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that a CC entity of a UE in CC-state U10, "active", upon receiving of a NOTIFY message remains in the active state.

10.1.4.2.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 "Active" by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The UE being in the active state, the SS will send a NOTIFY message to the UE. The state of the UE is checked after that.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1	<-		NOTIFY	
2	<-		STATUS ENQUIRY	
3	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.4.2.1.5 Test requirements

After step 1 the CC-state U10, "active", shall remain unchanged.

10.1.4.3 In-call functions / channel changes

The two following test cases are for testing some elementary radio resource level procedures during an active state of a call to ensure call maintenance also during Hard handover.

10.1.4.3.1 In-call functions / channel changes / a successful channel change in active state/ Hard handover

10.1.4.3.1.1 Definition

This is a case to test a change of the frequency of a physical channel during active state of a call.

10.1.4.3.1.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE being in the active state after having successful completed a physical channel reconfiguration, shall remain in the active state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.3.4.3.2, TS 25.331 clause 8.3.5.

10.1.4.3.1.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE being in the active state after having successful completed a physical channel reconfiguration remains in the active state.

10.1.4.3.1.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported circuit switched basic services;

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 "Active" by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The UE being in the active state, the SS initiated physical channel reconfiguration procedure causing an intracell change of channel by sending a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message to the UE. The UE performs physical channel reconfiguration procedure and after the main signalling link is successfully established, the UE returns a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC. The state of the UE is then checked.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	
2		->	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE	
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4		->	STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

None.

10.1.4.3.1.5 Test requirements

After step 2 the UE shall remain in the active state.

10.1.4.3.2 In-call functions / channel changes / an unsuccessful channel change in active mode/Hard handover

10.1.4.3.2.1 Definition

This is a case to test an unsuccessful change of the frequency of a physical channel during active state of a call.

10.1.4.3.2.2 Conformance requirement

1) The UE, when returning to the old channel after physical channel reconfiguration failure, shall remain in the active state.

References

TS 24.008 clause 5.3.4.3.

10.1.4.3.2.3 Test purpose

To verify that the UE, when returning to the old channel after physical channel reconfiguration failure, will remain in the active state.

10.1.4.3.2.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- supported circuit switched basic services.

Initial conditions

System Simulator:

1 cell, default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle, updated" with valid TMSI and CKSN.

The UE is brought into the state U10 "Active" by using table 10.1.2/1.

Test procedure

The SS sends a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, but does not activate the assigned physical channel. The UE shall attempt try to activate the new channel (this is not verified) and shall then reactivate the "old" channel. The UE shall send a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC and shall set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure". The state of the UE is then checked.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1		<-	PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION	The UE attempts and fails to re-configure the physical channel.
2	->		PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE	NOTE
3		<-	STATUS ENQUIRY	
4	->		STATUS	cause #30, state U10

Specific message contents:

NOTE: With the cause value "physical channel failure".

10.1.4.3.2.5 Test requirements

After step 2 the UE shall remain in the active state.

10.1.4.4 In-call functions / UE terminated in-call modification

10.1.4.4.1 In-call functions / UE terminated in-call modification / modify when new mode is not supported

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification

10.1.4.5.1 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / a successful case of modifying

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.2 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / modify rejected

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.3 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / an abnormal case of acceptance

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.4 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / an abnormal case of rejection

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.5 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / time-out of timer T323

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.6 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / a successful channel change in state mobile originating modify

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.7 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / an unsuccessful channel change in state mobile originating modify

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.8 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / unknown message received

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.1.4.5.9 In-call functions / UE originated in-call modification / a release complete received

This test is not applicable for R99.

10.2 Call Re-establishment

10.2.1 Void

10.3 User to user signalling

10.3.1 Definition

The "user to user" information element is used to convey information between the mobile user and a remote ISDN user.

NOTE: There is no test for an UE originating call including a "user-user" information element since it is not a mandatory UE feature.

10.3.2 Conformance requirement

The inclusion of the "user-user" information element in downlink call control messages shall cause no adverse effects on the operation of the UE.

References

TS 24.008 clauses 9.3.7, 9.3.23.1 and 10.5.4.25.

10.3.3 Purpose of the test

The purpose of this test is to verify that inclusion of the "user-user" information element in either of the down link messages, SETUP or DISCONNECT causes no adverse effects on the operation of the UE.

10.3.4 Method of test

Related ICS/IXIT statements

- Supported MT circuit switched basic services.

- Support of user-user information element, and details of suitable codings.

Initial conditions.

System Simulator:

The SS simulates 1 cell, with default parameters.

User Equipment:

The UE is in MM-state "idle updated", with a valid TMSI and CKSN.

Test procedure

The SS attempts to set up a mobile terminated call, with one of the supported circuit switched basic services which has been arbitrarily chosen, the generic call set up procedures for mobile terminating circuit switched calls,(either speech or data) as specified in TS 34.108 clause 7. The default SETUP message contents are modified to include the user-user Information Element. The UE shall not respond adversely to the inclusion of the user-user information element.

After 30 s the SS sends a DISCONNECT message, again the UE shall not respond adversely to the inclusion of the user-user information element, but shall continue to clear down the call normally.

Expected sequence

Step	Direction		Message	Comments
	UE	SS		
1				Generic Call Setup procedure for mobile terminating circuit switched calls defined in TS 34.108, depending on choice of Bearer Capability. The SETUP message contains the user-user IE, see Specific message contents.
2				The SS waits 30 s.
3	<-		DISCONNECT	Message contains the user-user IE, see Specific message contents
4	->		RELEASE	
5	<-		RELEASE COMPLETE	
6	<-			The SS releases the RRC connection.

Specific message contents:

SETUP message contains user-user IE with the string coded in IA5 characters: for example "Call Setup".

DISCONNECT message contains user-user IE with the string coded in IA5 characters: for example "Call Disconnect". (The codings above are for example only. For the case of an UE which supports "user-user" signalling it may be necessary to add meaning to the data fields, see ICS/IXIT statements.)

NOTE: The codings above are for example only. For the case of an UE which supports "user-user" signalling it may be necessary to add meaning to the data fields, see ICS/IXIT statements.

10.3.5 Test requirements

After steps 1 and 3 the inclusion of the "user-user" information element in downlink call control messages shall cause no adverse effects on the operation of the UE.